



The DENVER WESTERNERS
ROUNDUP

JANUARY-FEBRUARY 1995

LETTERS OF A YOUNG LAWYER

by Dr. Henry W. Toll Jr.

THE DENVER WESTERNERS: LOOKING BACK



(Fred and Jo Mazzulla collection.)

Denver Posse of the Westerners members posed for this informal photo in 1963, after the annual Christmas meeting, at the Leyden-Chiles-Wickersham American Legion Post No. 1 in Denver. (For the names of those in the picture, please turn to Page 2.)

Over the Corral Rail

Sales of the Denver Westerners' *Golden Anniversary Brand Book* continue apace, with orders coming in from Corresponding and Posse/Reserve Members at a brisk rate.

In case you missed the Book Order Blank inserted in the Nov.-Dec. 1994 *Roundup*, the price was set until Feb. 1 at \$45, plus \$5 shipping and handling, or \$50 for each book (three or more books, \$40 plus \$5 s&h, ea. book). However, at the direction of the Anniversary Committee, the pre-publication price has been continued until March 18.

The limited-edition book has 25 chapters on many facets of Colorado and Western history, with more than 500 pages plus Index, and 100 or more illustrations, maps, and photos. A special feature is a 16-page full-color section reproducing paintings by renowned Southwestern artist, Gerard Curtis Delano. (If you have seen a Santa Fe Railroad calendar with pictures of Navajo Indians, you've seen a little of Delano's work.)

This book will be a real collector's item, and is a fitting tribute to the
(Please turn to Page 23.)

On the Cover

(Names are listed only approximately in left-to-right order, and three in the picture are not identified.) George R. Eichler, Robert L. Perkin, Stephen Payne, Forbes Parkhill, Carl F. Mathews, Fletcher W. Birney Jr., Robert B. Cormack, William Scott Broome, Alan Swallow, John J. Lipsey, Dabney Otis "Doc" Collins, Henry W. Toll Sr., Francis B. Rizzari, Dr. Arthur L. Campa, William Powell, Herbert P. White, Gerrit S. Barnes, Charles S. Ryland, J. Nevin Carson, Fred A. Rosenstock, Kenneth Englert, Armand W. Reeder, Arthur H. Carhart, Richard A. Ronzio, Dr. Philip W. Whiteley, Edwin A. Bemis, Numa James, Erl H. Ellis, and William S. Jackson (sheriff).

THE DENVER WESTERNERS R O U N D U P



VOL. LI

Number 1

January-
February

1995

1995 OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE CHAIRMEN

Sheriff: Ted Krieger
Deputy Sheriff, Program Chairman: Ken Gaunt
Past Sheriff: John M. Hutchins
Roundup Foreman: (Secretary) Earl McCoy
Tallyman and Trustee: (Treasurer) Robert D. Stull
Registrar of Marks & Brands; Publications
Chairman: (Editor) Alan J. Stewart
Chuck Wrangler: Keith H. Fessenden
Rosenstock Awards Chairman: Eugene Rakosnik
Archivist: Mark Hutchins
Membership Chairman: Edwin A. Bathke
Keeper of the Possibles Bag: Robert Lane

Submissions for THE ROUNDUP

Alan J. Stewart, 780 Emerald St.,
Broomfield, CO 80020. (Phone 466-2014.)

Book Reviews

Earl McCoy, 2710 S. Lowell Blvd.,
Denver, CO 80236. (Phone 936-5546.)

Dues and Other Payments

Robert D. Stull, 8206 Adams Way,
Denver, CO 80221. (Phone 428-1035.)

Reservations for Meetings

Keith H. Fessenden, 764 Garfield St.,
Denver, CO 80206. (Phone 321-6181.)

The ROUNDUP (ISSN #2078-7970) is published bi-monthly by the Denver Westerners, founded Jan. 25, 1945. Subscription is included with paid-up membership. (Corresponding membership is \$20 yearly, due Jan. 1.) Submission of manuscripts is encouraged, but publication cannot be guaranteed. Illustrations are the responsibility of the author. Manuscripts must be double-spaced, either typewritten or computer printout. All copy is subject to revision and/or correction at the editor's discretion. Every effort is made to ensure accuracy of contents, but such accuracy is the ultimate responsibility of the author. Second class postage paid at Denver, Colo.; ROUNDUP publishing office at 1101 Bannock St., Denver, CO 80204.

POSTMASTER: Send address changes for ROUNDUP to 8206 Adams Way, Denver, CO 80221.

© 1995 by The Denver Posse of The Westerners, Inc.
Registered as a Colorado corporation.



(Fred and Jo Mazzulla collection.)

In this photo taken April 23, 1969, at the Denver Press Club, Sheriff Bob Brown (standing) presents a speaker's plaque to Judge Otto Moore. Seated at Brown's left are Henry W. Toll Sr., and Thomas Hornsby Ferril.

The Denver Westerners: Looking Back

The Jan. 25, 1995, meeting of the Denver Posse of the Westerners at the Executive Tower Inn in Denver marked the organization's Golden Anniversary, and was exactly 50 years and one day from the first official meeting of the organization.

"On this historic evening, I wish to extend a cordial welcome to everyone who came out to help us celebrate the 50th Anniversary of the first regular meeting of the Denver Chapter of the Westerners—now designated the Denver Posse of Westerners Inc.," said 1995 Sheriff Ted Krieger. "This is our 601st regular meeting since the group began on Friday, Jan. 16, 1945."

Krieger said Edwin Bemis, then editor of *The Littleton Independent*, and secretary of the Colorado Editorial Association, was the first elected sheriff, replacing Acting Sheriff Herbert O. Brayer, then State Archivist for Colorado and director of the Western Range Cattle Industry Study.

Speaker for that first gathering, at the old Denver Club—torn down in 1953—at 17th and Glenarm streets, was Elmo Scott Watson, Northwestern University journalism professor and sheriff of the Chicago Chapter of The Westerners. Watson's talk, entitled "The Indian Ghost Dance War," covered phases of the Battle of Wounded Knee and how the newspaper correspondents reported it.

Working with Watson in the organization of the Denver Westerners was Leland D. Case of Chicago, who came to Denver to assist. Case, also a journalism professor at Northwestern, had been a South Dakota newspaper editor and publisher, and a reporter and city editor for the Paris edition of the *New York Herald Tribune*.

In 1939, Case helped start a historical group in South Dakota, called the Friends of the Middle Border. Case decided to start a similar chapter in Chicago in March 1944. However, the long name, "Historical Section of the Chicago Chapter of the Friends of the Middle Border," was unwieldy, and the organizers settled for just, "The Westerners, Chicago Corral."

Sheriff Krieger said that, at this time, Case conceived the idea that Denver should have a chapter of the Friends of the Middle Border. A preliminary meeting was held on July 25, 1944. However, a dues controversy ensued, and the Denver chapter of FMB was scrapped. Eventually, an independent Denver organization was formed: "The Denver Chapter of The Westerners."

"There never was a real affiliation with the Chicago group," Krieger said. "It is interesting to note that the Denver Westerners filed with the State of Colorado on April 9, 1946, as a nonprofit educational corporation. This was four months before Chicago filed with the State of Illinois, Aug. 1, 1946, as a nonprofit educational organization. This makes Denver officially the first nonprofit educational corporation of Westerners. Therefore, Chicago came in second!"

[Case went on to become editor of *The Rotarian* magazine, and later *Together*, for the Methodist Church, and *The Christian Advocate*. He continued to help organize Westerners corrals, and established Westerners International. He retired in 1965 and he and his wife Josephine moved to Stockton, Calif., then returned in 1968 to their desert home near Tucson, Ariz. Case took the Westerners International headquarters with him, and started the *Buckskin Bulletin*.]

Sheriff Krieger distributed a copy of the minutes of the Second Organization Meeting, Jan. 26, 1945. Those assembled at the Denver Club included Herbert Brayer and Edwin Bemis, previously mentioned; also, Dr. George Curfman, chief surgeon for the Denver & Rio Grande Western Railroad; Levette Davidson, professor of literature at the University of Denver, author and folklore authority; Edward V. Dunklee, attorney; Thomas Hornsby Ferril, poet and author, and editor of the Great Western Sugar Co. house organ; LeRoy R. Hafen, state historian for Colorado and executive director of the Colorado State Museum; Virgil V. Peterson, associate state archivist for Colorado, geologist and archaeologist; Fred Rosenstock, book dealer and publisher; Charles B. Roth, author; Paul D. Harrison, Office of Price Administration (OPA); Forbes Parkhill, OPA, author and journalist; Arthur Zeuch, photographer and printers' representative; Frederick E. Voelker, accountant, historian, and author (guest of Fred Rosenstock).

In addition to those present, Acting Sheriff Brayer listed 10 others who wanted to join the charter group: Hicks Cadle, John T. Caine III, Arthur Carhart, Robert Ellison, Dr. Nolie Mumey, William MacLeod Raine, Wallace B. Turner, B.Z. Wood, Lawrence Mott, and E.W. Milligan. Those so listed, plus members attending, were granted charter membership, and the number to be accepted was frozen thereafter at 30. However, an unlimited number of corresponding members was allowed. Dues were set at \$5 a year for Posse members, and \$3 for corresponding members.

Publication of a [monthly] "Brand Book" was approved, the editor to be the "Registrar of Marks and Brands" with all regular members and corresponding members to receive the publication as part of their membership.

Edwin Bemis was then elected Sheriff; Edward Dunklee, Deputy Sheriff; Herbert Brayer, Registrar of Marks and Brands; and Virgil Peterson, Roundup Foreman.

Denver Posse Honors Francis Rizzari

Francis B. Rizzari, a Posse Member of the Denver Westerners since 1950, and recipient of the 1992 Fred A. Rosenstock Lifetime Achievement Award, has been voted honorary lifetime member of the Posse. The action followed a proposal at the Jan. 25, 1995, general meeting submitted by Posse Member Edwin A. Bathke, Membership Chairman. A review of Francis' membership in the Denver Westerners is particularly appropriate in the organization's 50th Anniversary Year.

On Feb. 12, 1948, Posse Member Ray Colwell of Colorado Springs wrote to fellow Possemen Herb Brayer and Virgil Peterson regarding a campaign to increase corresponding membership. Among those he proposed was Francis B. Rizzari. Francis became a Corresponding Member of the Denver Westerners in 1948, and at the May 1949 meeting, he presented his first paper, "The Ghost Town of Bowerman."

On Oct. 12, 1950, Ray Colwell wrote to Barron Beshoar, Posse Member in Denver, concerning four vacancies on the Posse, and proposing Posse membership for Rizzari. Quoting Colwell, "To my mind, he is an outstanding student of Colorado history, and he has the advantage over many of us in having become deeply interested in the subject while still a young man; the future, I sincerely believe, holds much for him in that direction . . . he beats anybody I ever saw at digging out, not only facts, but more material things such as old books and photographs . . ."

Since becoming a Denver Posse Member in 1950, Francis has held such offices as Roundup Foreman (1953), Deputy Sheriff (1954, 1955), assistant editor of Vol. 9 (1953) of *The Brand Book*, Roundup editor (1964), and editor of Vol. 20 (1964) of *The Brand Book*. Francis Rizzari has been one of our most prolific members, in presenting 16 papers at Denver Westerners' meetings between 1949 and 1977.

Francis Rizzari and fellow Posse Member Dick Ronzio were renowned for their dual-projector slide show of Colorado ghost towns, featuring before-and-after scenes. Following a presentation of their program at the State Historical Society in 1958, attendees were so enthused that they met to form the Ghost Town Club of Colorado. Francis was a charter member of the club, and still maintains his membership. He has also been an active member of the Ghost Town Club, Colorado Springs, since February 1946. He is a senior member of the Colorado Railroad Club.

In 1960, Rizzari edited and published Frank Wentworth's *Aspen on the Roaring Fork*. With fellow Posse Members Dick Ronzio and Charlie Ryland, Rizzari formed Cubar Associates, and republished *Croft's Gripsack Guide to Colorado* and *Williams' Tourist Guide to the San Juans*.

Francis is a Denver native, a graduate of Arvada High School, attended Colorado School of Mines, is a longtime resident of Golden, employed by Coors prior to World War II. He was a weather observer in the Army Air Corps and later was a cartographer for the U.S. Geological Survey. He was a member of the Jefferson County Historical Commission, and a member of their Hall of Fame. This year, he and Freda will celebrate their 60th wedding anniversary.

"Francis B. Rizzari is a Westerner who has set high standards of achievement and served our organization in ways that the rest of us can only aspire to. Therefore, he is richly deserving of honorary lifetime membership in the Denver Posse of the Westerners," Bathke said.

Letters of a Young Lawyer

by

Dr. Henry W. Toll, Jr.

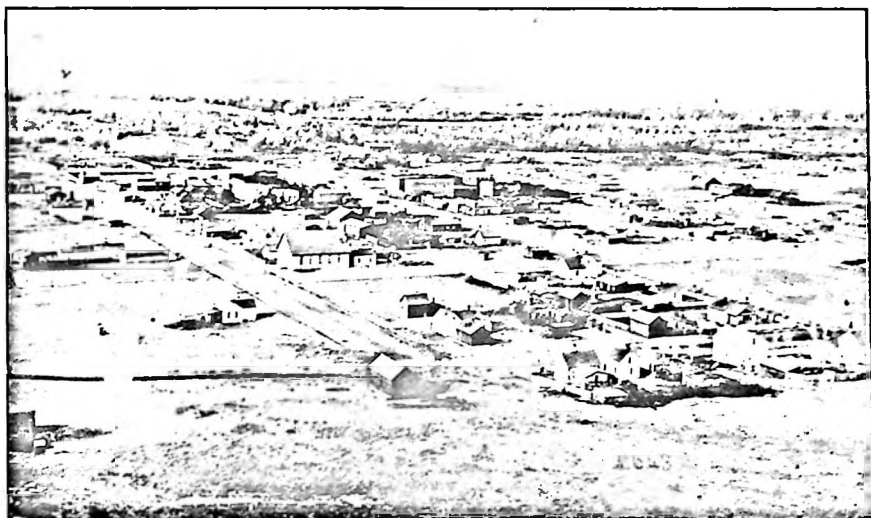
(Presented January 25, 1995)

It is an honor to speak at this Westerners meeting, on this evening of January 25, exactly 50 years and one day after the first "official" Denver Posse meeting in 1945. For this paper, I have reviewed the entire series of Westerners Brand Books and Roundups. To show how broad the range of their coverage is, I have tried, whenever possible, to cite articles from them as they pertain to subjects raised in this paper.

That first Posse met to hear Elmo Scott Watson present a paper on, "Pine Ridge, 1890 - 1891." While 1945 brought victory in World War II, it is a year many in this room hope never to repeat. The world had been at war for more than five years and the United States for three. . . . The war was far from over, but this early Westerners group, which progressed from 9 to 19 very creative individuals, met and began the meeting tradition that has become a hallmark of the Posse of today. In the 1945 "flagship" Brand Book, Herbert Brayer describes the original 9, then 19, then group of 27 which included "attorneys, poets, professional historians, government employees, engineers, authors, book dealers, physicians, printers, publishers, businessmen, and university scholars."¹ A most interesting and creative group who proceeded with pursuing Western history in spite of the war!

As the son of a member of the third group, I fondly remember how much my father Henry Toll Sr. enjoyed those meetings. In his Westerners file, he kept the Fred Mazzulla picture of the 1963 meeting at the Leyden-Chiles-Wickersham American Legion Club, reflecting how much the Posse grew in its first two decades.² He also had a second Mazzulla picture, epitomizing the spirit of those early Denver Press Club meetings, depicting a youthful Sheriff Bob Brown, and presiding Judge Otto Moore, with a plaque for the judge's talk on the Ku Klux Klan.³ As that first Brand Book editor, Herbert Brayer, said: "No one can long sit next to such men as William McLeod Raine and George Curfman without acquiring something of the feeling of the Old West."⁴

The most interesting part of this project has been to review all of the Brand Books and Roundups since 1945. As the bibliography will show, I have used almost exclusively books by Posse members or articles from Posse publications. I believe it shows the broad scope of Western history the programs have encompassed over the past 50 years.



(Picture courtesy of the Colorado Historical Society.)

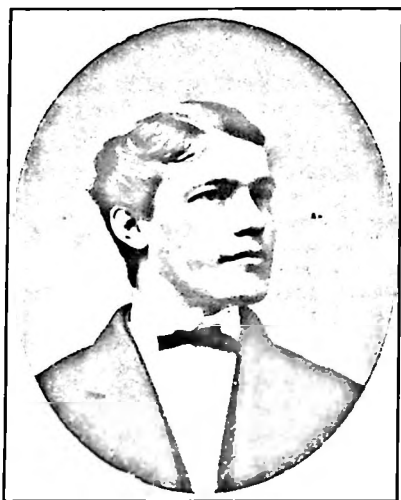
View of Del Norte, Colo., was made in 1876, about the time of CHT's arrival on the scene.

MY PAPER ARISES as a phoenix from the ashes of a paper originally conceived in 1953 by Henry Toll Sr. and his brother Carl, who was an Amherst College professor. This paper will be distinguished by the fact that its 40 years' gestation is probably a Posse record! It relies as much as possible on their materials and is hereby credited to them. I claim credit only for that which is dull or inaccurate in matrix which is prepared to hold the material together.

Carl had in his possession the letters written by his father when he came to Del Norte, Colo., in 1875 and for the three years thereafter, he and Henry had the following correspondence.

Henry Toll Sr., to Carl:

There is an organization here known as the Westerners, of which I have been a member since it was organized eight or ten years ago. We have a monthly dinner in the upstairs lounge of the [Denver] Press Club. At each meeting, someone reads a paper relating to the early days in Colorado. I think that the material that you have compiled would be of interest to the group, but if it were used, it would be billed as a talk by me, but, of course, I would begin by saying that it was practically all compiled by you. Would you think that this was a good idea, if I ever got around to it? The organization publishes a so-called *Brand Book* every year which consists mainly of the papers presented during the year. This book has a quality circulation, and must go into every good public library in Colorado.



Picture of Charles H. "CHT" Toll was taken in 1872, at the time of his graduation from Hamilton College in Clinton, N.Y. He was 22 years old.

Carl replied in late October 1953:

It would be fine if you could use the sketch of father's life as part of a paper for the Westerners. You took me to one of their dinners last spring and I liked the organization. If you do put the material in shape to read to the Westerners, as I hope you will, just say that it's our joint production. And work it over in any way you wish. I make so many changes in revising anything I write that I was surprised you didn't suggest many more than you did.

The proposed paper was never completed, but I have taken its general outline, augmenting accounts with specific letters, and have added an epilogue since the years represented by these letters were a colorful prologue to a short but remarkable life in the West.

The letters referred to in the title are those of Charles H. Toll to members of his family, describing his trip West and the practice of the law during the period from November 1875 through 1878. They describe the trials and discouragement of a young lawyer getting started in Del Norte in that colorful time in Colorado known as the opening of the San Juan.

Back in the 1950s one essentially complete set of letters, completely retyped under Carl's direction, was placed in the records of the New England Historic Genealogical Society in Boston. Because a number of these letters contain some very interesting accounts of life in the San Luis Valley in the mid-1870s, it seemed they should be made available in Denver. I have assembled a set for the Western History Department of the Denver Public Library and, stimulated by Denver Posse Member Tom Noel in years past, I present to you now a few excerpts.

Charles Hansen Toll was born in Memphis, in Onondaga County, New York, in

1850. The family moved to Baldwinsville, N.Y., when Charles was about 10. His father was a successful farmer. As Charles grew older, his father wanted him to stay on the farm as his younger brother Truman ultimately did. CHT—as he was called by the family—finally prevailed upon his parents to let him go to Hamilton College at Clinton, N.Y., where he was graduated in 1872. He “read law” with Judge Hiscock of Syracuse, N.Y., and received his diploma in 1875 from the New York Supreme Court. Against his parents’ wishes, he resolved to go West later that year. After visiting various friends and relatives along the way, he reached Cheyenne in December 1875, and found it “a thriving metropolis of 3,500 people with 500 to 700 itinerants.” In a letter to his two sisters, Sophie and Ettie, he reported, “You have heard of Cheyenne, of course, the most wicked town in the country.” He noted that “the evidences of frontier dissolution are not few and afford some indication that what has been written of the place and its life is not wholly fanciful narration.”

Mr. Corlett, Counsel for the Union Pacific in Cheyenne, advised him on opportunities there and in Denver, where he [Corlett] also had knowledge of the legal situation. CHT went on to Denver where he found a Hamilton College friend, John L. Jerome, who had greatly influenced his decision to come West. Of Denver, CHT says, “I have seen no other town where there are so many attorneys as here. In proportion to the population, I think there are twice as many as in any other city.”

“There are young lawyers without practice getting along here who have \$2,000 or \$3,000 to invest— and who manage to live on the extra interest combined with what little they derive from practice. . . . Money is worth 2% per month on long loans, i.e., 2 years and for sums over a \$1,000; but for small sums, say \$200 to \$500, for 60 or 90 days 3% per month is the usual rate, with very good security—perfectly good if the lender is at all cautious.

“The chance for money lenders is, of course, very good and Eastern capital has been coming in very rapidly for the last year, most of the money loaned—in fact, nearly all—belonging to Eastern people and insurance companies. . . . High as are the rates here, they are still higher in the smaller towns.”

By December 1875, CHT’s funds were low. He secured a ticket to Pueblo on the Rio Grande Railroad at a reduced price. His Western adventures began there. One recently acquired friend took him out to see the Grand Canyon of the Arkansas. They got lost, were benighted, and spent a night with Mexican shepherders. They spent a typical tenderfoot day retrieving their horses which CHT’s friend had assured him would not stray. They returned to Pueblo having never seen the canyon.

Unable to afford the stage coach from Pueblo, CHT negotiated a wagon ride to Del Norte, attracted by reports on the activity because of the recent opening of the San Juan. The trip took six days. In a letter to a cousin (another Charles H. Toll of Los Angeles), he described his trip from Pueblo to Del Norte as follows:

I met a canny Scot, navigating a veritable prairie schooner, who, in response to my inquiry, said he was destined for Del Norte, and before I had time to repent, I had entered into a contract for a passage—[and] had thrown my valise into the wagon and was out of the town.

Six days afterwards—after having sounded all the deeps of a Colorado traveler’s woes—I arrived in this metropolis of the interior. The experience of those days is something to be remembered, and if I forget its pleasures, I fancy I shall

still retain some faint remembrance of its discomforts—of the Colorado evenings and nights, and the glowing mid-days—of the nights of luxurious rest in log huts on the floor of dirt, wrapped in an army blanket—of the weary climbing of precipitous ascents in mountain passes for the purpose of going down again by precipitous descents—of slow journeying over sands, deserts where sage bushes and cactus plants enlivened the scene, with a column of dust enveloping the chariot in which I journeyed, and rising a hundred feet into the air—a pretty fair imitation of a “cloud by day,” though it would have been more alluring if more distant.

It was a very pleasant sight when log cabins and the adobe huts—which in the main constitute the thriving metropolis of Del Norte—appeared one Sunday morning. So charmed was I, that within 5 minutes from the time of my arrival, I had engaged passage in another Land Ark which was just leaving the town. But upon going to the post office, where I expected to receive a remittance for which I had written to Denver as I was leaving Pueblo, I discovered that it hadn't come and as I was penniless and utterly destitute, I had to remain until the next mail. Since that time, I have become somewhat more favorably inclined to the place, and here I shall have to remain. In many respects it is a peculiar town, and a peculiar life—of which more in another volume perhaps.

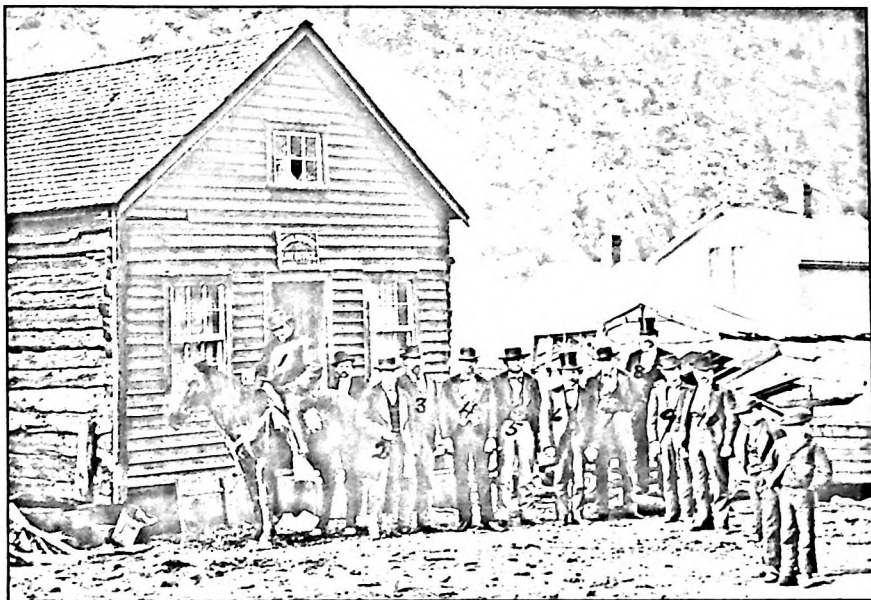
Strapped for money by which to return, CHT settled down waiting for a draft from home. The check was sent care of John L. Jerome and went astray. At the end of two weeks, he wrote that he had pawned his watch and was subsisting on such credit as he could eke out.

He opened a law office, but for months he had few clients giving him plenty of time to write. He also had no income. His father kept a very businesslike record of the sums advanced to CHT for his trip West, together with his living expenses during the first year, and CHT gave his note for each amount received.

A background comment is in order here: The opening of the San Juan was certainly one of Colorado's more interesting periods. The term “the San Juan” is used in the historic sense as outlined by the late Posse Member Mel Griffiths.⁵ It is a vast region in southern Colorado extending from the Cochitopa Hills in the northeast, southward along the west side of the San Luis Valley into northern New Mexico. Westward, the San Juan region extends nearly to the Utah border and most of it includes the La Plata Range as a westerly extension of the San Juan country. It comprises 20,000 square miles, of which 12,000 are the most rugged terrain in Colorado.

Duane Smith in the Silver Anniversary *Brand Book* aptly quotes Hubert H. Bancroft's description:

It is the wildest and most inaccessible region in Colorado, if not in North America. . . . It is as if the great spinal column of the continent had bent upon itself in some spasm of the earth, until the vertebra overlapped each other, the effect being unparalleled ruggedness, and sublimity more awful than beautiful. . . . In the midst of a wild confusion of precipitous peaks and sharp ridges are a few small elevated valleys, or as the early trappers would have designated them, “holes,” but which are without much relevancy denominated parks by modern Coloradoans. . . .⁶



(Fred and Jo Mazzulla collection.)

Georgetown's legal fraternity was well represented in this 1874 photo. The group is in front of John H. McMurdy's law office, and Georgetown's first Post Office. (This later became the law office of Edward O. Wolcott, CHT's future brother-in-law.) Persons numbered in the picture are 1. Robert S. Morrison, 2. L.F. Yates, 3. Frank Pope, 4. Frank Delamar, 5. J.H. McMurdy, 6. Charles C. Post, 7. Wolcott, 8. John A. Coulter, 9. Unknown, and 10. William R. Kennedy.

Smith's article on the San Juans, 1860-1875,⁷ is an excellent description of the early prospecting in the country and the Indian situation. CHT in a December 1875 letter from Cheyenne notes the many prospectors departing for the Black Hills. In early 1876 he also describes the ebb and flow of prospectors and miners through Del Norte because transportation and supply made it impossible for most to survive the terrible San Juan winters.

The entire San Juan was Indian reservation, and Smith notes that by 1870, white trespass was rampant, even though the Indian Bureau denied permission to mine. In September 1872, the Utes agreed to the Brunot Treaty, giving up 4 million acres of mining land for \$25,000 annually.

The country was not only wild topographically and Indian-wise, it was wild legally, as well. Posse Member Forbes Parkhill gave an excellent description of the state of the law in those early years in his book, *The Law Goes West*. To narrow it down to Del Norte, consider this description:

In its report to Judge James B. Belford of the Third Judicial District at Pueblo, December 10, 1874, a grand jury stated:

Col. D.C. Russell was appointed United States Commissioner at Del Norte the preceding July. The extraordinary vigilance of this commissioner was an absolute terror to the community. Of a great number of cases entertained by this commissioner only ten were returned to the court, and the question arises, what became of the scores of others unreported.?

A United States Commissioner has no power to settle or compromise any case. Many cases have been settled or compromised by Colonel Russell as United States Commissioner, which acts were unauthorized by law.

Although large sums of money were collected from defendants, we have yet to learn of a single dollar which has ever found its way into the public treasury. Defendants paid from \$50 to \$400 and upwards to obtain their discharge.

The plan adopted appeared in the secret working of a ring or close corporation. When a defendant was arrested he was advised to employ G.M. Clay, Esq., of Del Norte, as his counsel and was informed that Mr. Clay had more influence with the United States Commissioner than any other attorney.

This advice was invariably given the defendants by the United States Commissioner, the prosecuting officer, and the Deputy United States Marshal. Upon payment by defendants to this man Clay of the sums agreed upon, the defendants were immediately discharged after a pretended hearing before the United States Commissioner.

That corruption was practiced by these officials we have no doubt. It is a crime to offer a bribe to a United States officer or for him to accept. We recommend the removal of D.C. Russell.

(Signed) P.G. Goodman, foreman,
United States Grand Jury.

Russell immediately was indicted on a charge of perjury. It was alleged that on Nov. 27, 1874, in Rio Grande County, Russell asked Antonio E. Montoyo, a defendant appearing before him, for \$500 as the price of "fixing" the charge against him. Most of the defendants appearing before the commissioner had been charged with perjury in connection with illegal filing on homestead lands.

The Russell case lingered in the courts for several years, but the files fail to show its final disposition.

In March 1876, CHT describes a court scene. Bear in mind that this was half a century before Hollywood:

Del Norte, Colorado.
March 27, 1876.
Monday Evening.

I don't know that anything has happened lately that I can tell you about, unless perhaps you may be interested in a little trial that I took part in as "Associate Counsel" the other evening. It was a trial between two worthy descendants of the Alhambra. Señor Jose Pablo Garcia was plaintiff and Señor Jose Francisco Martinez was defendant. Each of them wanted the same 250 sheep. I didn't have anything to do with the case, 'til the coming of the day of the trial when it was about through, and the "Americano," who was acting as General Manager for Señor Garcia, thought he was going to be beaten and sent a horse for me.

Well, I mounted the bronco and galloped off a few miles to a Mexican settlement. The "Court" was assembled in an old "Doby" saloon, and sat behind a

rough pine table. In front of the "Court" some seats had been improvised by placing boards on chunks of wood, and these were occupied by Mexicans. Some "Americanos" occupied the place of honor, and were perched on the saloon bar. Some Mexicans were around the doorway, each with a serapis [sic] (blanket) around his shoulders, for they never wear overcoats and generally not much of an undercoat. The plaintiff's attorney gave me a brief statement of the case, and then the trial was commenced again. I should have liked it much if you could have seen the strange scene. The two tallow "dips" that did duty on the occasion gave but a faint light around "His Honor the Court," and the greater portion of the room was in deep shadow.

The first witness was Señor Garcia, who was sworn through an interpreter and was examined and testified in the same way.

I didn't take a very brave position in the case, but made some remarks whenever I thought it would pay. When it came to the cross examination, I found myself attempting to confuse the witnesses (all Mexicans) but would happen to think that they didn't understand a word of what I said, and it took so long to get them through the interpreter that the confusion business wasn't much of a success. My Associate was an Ex. Col. in the Confederate Army as well as an Ex. Judge—by the name of Broylez—and to see him conduct the case and address the Court would have done you good. It was as good as a circus. The learned Counselor talked over the greater portion of the universe during his few remarks. . . .

Along toward morning, victory perched on the head of Señor Garcia, and I came back to town. This little excursion was just as lucrative as all my other business had been. I forgot to mention that the presence of my friend Judge Broylez in this portion of the country is caused by his having indulged in a little "affair" back in what he calls "Georgy" in which the other man was killed, and it became advisable for him to go to a land where murder isn't punished—as a general thing.

To me the most remarkable thing about this description is that six years later, its writer, then Attorney General, would successfully represent Colorado in the Supreme Court of the United States in the case of Brown vs. Colorado!^{9 10}

In a letter of June 18, 1876, CHT told this experience:

A certain physician here, who is ordinarily a very good sort of fellow, and who is personally on the best terms with me, got tight one afternoon and as usual very war-like, and went around the street threatening to shoot some of those he met. Finally he came in here, and avowed his intention to shoot someone, and finally selected me from the 2 or 3 who happened to be here in the office. He snapped the revolver once, but it happened to fall on the only empty chamber in the pistol. Then he held the revolver against my breast, and insisted he was going to shoot anyway, but as the hammer wasn't up, I thought I could knock him down before he could do anything. So I made such happy and jocosely remarks as occurred to me under the circumstances, and in about five minutes I succeeded in getting the doctor into so pleasant a state of mind that he took down the revolver and finally went away. So that's all there was of it. The next morning he came around penitent enough.

So far as legal work was concerned, the summer of 1876 proved to be rather dull, contrary to expectations; but by August the mines in the Summit district were

shipping about \$20,000 worth of ore-concentrates a week. CHT had won the good opinion of some of the leading citizens, and was appointed County Attorney, "a position which affords me some little work and *very* little remuneration." The salary was \$400 a year, payable in "County scrip, which is worth only 40%."

The Vigilantes operated by printed warnings as well as by force. In one letter CHT said, "I send you a specimen of a publication which was found around the streets one morning, and which had significance enough to induce some emigrations." Unfortunately, the "publication" was not preserved with the letter.

Later in August 1876, CHT was unanimously nominated as the Republican candidate for Probate Judge, though several others had worked to get the nomination.

In a letter that summer, he wrote:

There is a rumor current here today that the Utes have burned Ouray, a small town 130 miles from here and the nearest to the San Miguel [mining district]. It is probably a canard, but it is quite likely that there will be an outbreak here this fall as the Indians are dissatisfied with the encroachments of the miners and already quite warlike in their actions toward the San Miguel miners.

Almost every article except the luscious potato is imported, and consequently the board bill is pretty high—six dollars a week. The Rio Grande is crowded with trout ranging from half a pound to five pounds in weight, and they are sold for from 10 cents to 15 cents per pound. During the winter there is a great deal of venison, and antelope, and elk, and occasionally a beaver.

The 1876 election was held on Oct. 2. "As my opponent has been working industriously and interviewing everyone in the county, I didn't entertain much hope of being elected. I thought it best to adopt the other method of working and have endeavored to work only through others—though really I have been harassed a good deal," CHT wrote.

Most of the Democratic candidates were elected, but CHT was elected by a 315 majority. Some men who had influence with the large Mexican vote had got nearly all of them to vote for him, and he got most of the miners' votes too. In the town, itself, he was the only Republican elected.

In December 1876, CHT took a case which required him to get to Saguache very quickly, to intercept a defaulter who intended to take the afternoon stage for Denver.

"I sent for a horse, fastened on my spurs, tied my overcoat to the saddle, and was on the way in about 5 minutes. The first 16 miles, I made in a little less than an one hour and a half."

A little farther on, he came to the ranch of a man he knew, and had to get another horse for the last 17 or 18 miles. But only a partly broken bronco was to be had. The owner saddled this animal, and mounted. The horse gave a real exhibition of bucking, "by far the worst case I had seen," but didn't throw the rider. After a 5-minute run, the owner brought the horse back, and CHT mounted. The mustang was now practically broken, and after a little mild bucking went off well.

CHT rode the entire 35 miles to Saguache in 3½ hours, found the man, and got statements from him which assured future success in a suit. After a meal, CHT rode back to Del Norte, changing horses at the ranch. "I rode at least 70 miles after half past eleven in the morning and reached Del Norte about eleven o'clock that night," he wrote. "But I didn't feel especially tired—such a ride is by no means unusual

here, and I know instances of a hundred miles being ridden in less than a dozen hours with a single horse, and that without stopping to feed or rest."

In the fall of 1877, CHT's sisters Eltie (Juliette) and Sophie (Sophia) came out to Del Norte. A Miss McNeil also came out to join her brother John, a young man at the bank who had become a good friend of CHT, and the five young people kept house together until the next summer. John McNeil later became one of the most important men in southwestern Colorado.

In October 1877, CHT had to make a trip to Ouray about his mining claims. He wrote:

I had a rather hard trip, for I made the entire distance—probably 320 miles at least—in less than a week, and much of the way over trails new to me. I was caught one night on a mountain and near timberline, and finally when I could no longer follow the trail, I tied my horse to a tree and, building a fire, camped for the night. I was rather cold, and as I had no blankets, I didn't sleep any.

The next day he rode 10 miles through a heavy snowstorm.

Another night I lost the trail over which I hadn't been before, but as I thought I knew the direction of a camp which I wished to reach, I kept working along until, about 10 o'clock, I saw some lights and finally reached them after going down a pretty rugged place, which I wouldn't care to go over even in the daytime.

The town site of Alamosa was laid out in the spring of 1878, as the next terminus for the Denver & Rio Grande extension. Men connected with the railroad bought up large tracts where there was to be a town, before people knew what route and sites had been chosen, and made large profits. However, nearby towns suffered. CHT thought he would have to leave Del Norte and move to Alamosa, but finally decided against it.

In the fall of 1878, at age 28, CHT was a candidate for the Colorado House of Representatives, from the Del Norte district. As a chief part in his campaign, he gave a fandango for the Mexicans at two of the plazas in the district. His opponent, a man named Love, also attended the fandango at Lucero, and "a discussion" was called for by friends of the opponent. CHT recalled:

Of course I acceded, and about 11 o'clock, the dance stopped. I mounted a chair with a rawhide bottom, and gave my Spanish friends a talk through an interpreter. I took great care to say nothing that could be assailed. Then Love followed with a very good speech, which the Mexicans liked very well. When his time had expired I replied, and before I had spoken three sentences, I had every Mexican in the hall shouting and cheering. And from that time until I closed, there was hardly a sentence that they didn't cheer, and when I descended from the imposing platform you should have seen them crowd around and put their arms around my neck and cry, "bueno, bueno." It was the most ridiculous affair I was ever in, but the result was that, instead of Love's getting a majority of 25 in the lower precinct as he had anticipated, I had a majority of some 30. And as the Mexicans generally vote the straight ticket when they make up their mind to vote for any particular candidate, I carried nearly every Mexican for the whole

ticket. I told them, after I had finished speaking, that whether or not I was elected, I would give them a grand fandango after election, so I told Horner to make the arrangements and I am going down to it tonight.

The one at the plaza near the town didn't pass off so well. After two or three fights between the Mexicans, after we had come back there from Lucero, it finally broke up in a grand row, in which two or three Mexicans got badly bruised up. It was a pretty rough scene. Some of those on the outside kept firing off pistols, and all together it was far from agreeable. One of the fellows was disarmed just as he was drawing his pistol, the blows fell right and left, and the Mexican women screamed and yelled and make it all rather exciting.

CHT came back to town at 4 a.m. In the election, he ran ahead of all the other Republicans elected.

In November 1878, he had to make a trip to Silver Cliff. About Silver Cliff, he wrote:

"Thirty days ago, there were but three buildings there. Now there are nearly as many hundred, and the work still goes briskly on."

He could not get a room, but slept in some blankets in a buckboard for two or three nights, and finally caught a very bad cold. Then he had to drive to Cañon City in a snowstorm.

"There are probably from 1,200 to 1,500 people at the camp, and probably one-third of that number are sleeping outdoors at night. . . . Probably a hundred are coming in each day to swell the population."

He noted the saloon and gambling house flourished there "in all their glory, and nearly every other building is devoted to one or the other business." He recalled, "Only one shooting affair had occurred when I left. The fellow who was killed was a San Juaner whom I knew pretty well, and who ought to have met the same fate some time ago."

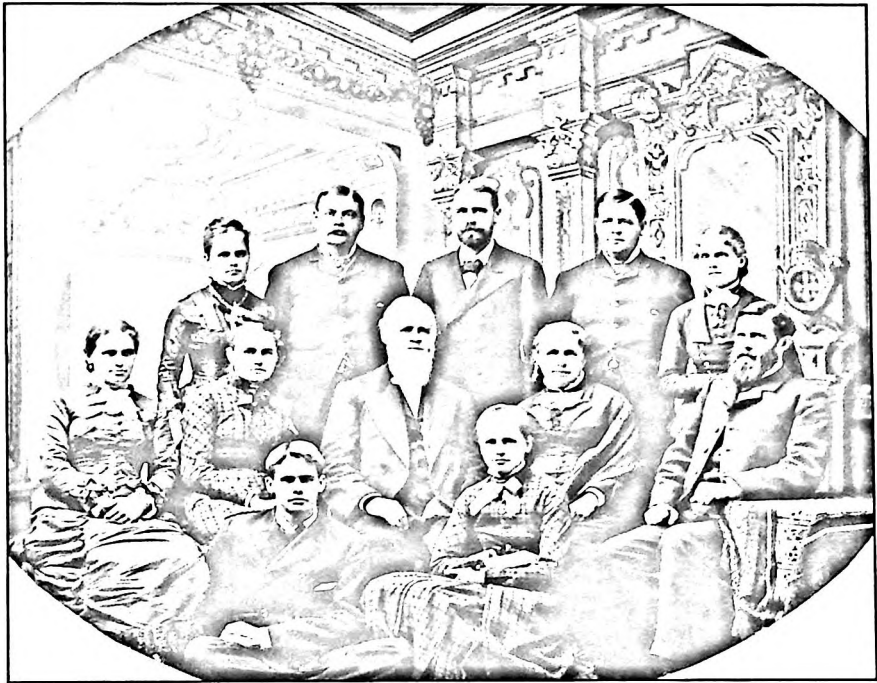
During a trip in December, "I found myself caught in a pretty hard snowstorm which blocked up the pass through which I intended returning, so we had to go about a hundred miles farther to find a lower pass and less snow."

The end of December 1878, CHT went to Denver for six weeks to attend a meeting of the Legislature, and thereafter was often in that city, though he still lived in Del Norte. Few of his letters after that time have been preserved.

In November 1879 his father and mother visited Del Norte, and in December, Ettie went to Denver to teach in the Broadway Public School. Sophie came to live in Denver in 1879, while CHT was still in Del Norte, as her health was failing. She died there of tuberculosis in April 1880, and CHT took her body back to Baldwinsville. Her death was a lasting sadness for him.

At the end of his term in the Legislature in 1879, he was appointed Assistant U.S. Attorney for Colorado. And at one time during 1879, he considered moving from Del Norte to Silverton. He had acquired part-ownership in various mines, and shares of stock in several mining companies, mostly received in place of fees for legal work, and he continued to take an interest in mining ventures. But none of his properties turned out to be valuable.

It is curious that, in spite of the very intensive and long-distance search— by all the prospectors who worked out from Del Norte in the years 1875-80, while he was



(Author's collection.)

Picture of the family of the Rev. Samuel Wolcott was made in Norwich, Conn., on Nov. 24, 1880, the day before the marriage of Katharine and Charles H. Toll. (Names starred are those who came to Colorado.) Back row, from left, are Katharine*, Edward*, William, Henry*, Anna Louisa*; middle row, Harriet*, Clara, the Rev. Wolcott, Harriet, Samuel; in front, Herbert and Charlotte.

there, they completely missed some extremely rich deposits fairly near the wagon road above Wagon Wheel Gap, in the area where the town of Creede later grew up. Not until 1891 were the richest mines found near Creede, from which \$6 million in silver was taken within a year!

Early in 1880, he was on a journey in a stage which tipped over in an accident that was reported in the newspapers, but he was not injured.

During one of his stays in Denver, CHT met Katharine Wolcott, who had come out to Black Hawk to keep house for her brothers, Henry and Ed, who were residing there. She moved down to Denver when Henry was made manager of the Argo Smelter near Denver. Early in 1880, CHT and Katharine became engaged. In August 1880, he was nominated "by acclamation" for Attorney General of Colorado, at the Republican convention in Leadville. Edward O. Wolcott was nominated for

the State Senate, and they "stumped" together in October. One of CHT's speeches, at a very large meeting in Denver, was reported in two or three columns in the *Denver Tribune*. CHT was elected, and for the rest of his life, he was affectionately called "General" by many of his friends.

On Thanksgiving Day in 1880, Katharine and CHT were married in Norwich, Conn., at the home of Katharine's grandfather, Jonathan Pope. Their first home in Denver was a small brick house at 459 Welton St., on the northwest corner of 18th and Welton streets. Their two older children were born there. By February 1884, they had moved into the brick house at 75 Grant Ave., later numbered 1769 Grant St., and lived there until about July 1893. CHT then built a well-designed and very comfortable light-colored brick home on the southwest corner of Colfax Avenue and Gaylord Street, at 2130 Colfax Ave. This area was almost in the outskirts of the city at that time, and there was much vacant land in the neighborhood. Here CHT lived for the last 10 years of his life.

As Attorney General, he served from 1881 to 1883 during the second term of Gov. Frederick W. Pitkin. In legal work for the state, CHT went to Washington, D.C., in October 1881, and successfully argued before the Supreme Court a case involving the title of the site of Colorado's state capitol. At the end of his term of office, he gave up politics and opened his own law office in Denver where he practiced for the rest of his life, specializing in commercial and mining law.

Even after he moved to Denver, CHT continued his interest in mining. He acquired claims in various parts of Colorado and in San Juan County, N.M., where he was an early operator in the Cochiti mining district; but he never had any special success in these mining ventures. He also continued his early interest in farming, and ultimately acquired in lieu of fees a ranch of 15,000 acres, originally land granted as subsidy to a railroad company, mostly unirrigated land north of Denver, near the Broomfield railroad station; and also a large mountain valley, South Boulder Park, on South Boulder Creek, where he intended to develop a large reservoir. His plan was blocked when the railroad to Salt Lake City was run through this valley; and, instead, the little town of Tolland was built there.

Charles H. Toll was a member of the American, Colorado, and Denver bar associations, and of the Denver Club. He was a charter member of the University Club of Denver (president, 1889-1900), and his portrait hangs in the club.

He was for years a leading member of the Bar in Colorado, and was known as a man who tried to avoid litigation and who settled a large proportion of his cases out of court. He was attorney for some large companies, including the Globe Smelting Co. and the Denver Tramway Co., and had a number of Eastern clients, including the Travelers Insurance Co. of Hartford, Conn. When the American Smelting and Refining Co. was organized, he was one of their first legal counsel. He had wide influence in his community and was respected for his high ethical standards, his generosity, his ready sense of humor, and his friendliness. He was not a member of any church.

Among CHT's many friends was Eugene Field, who mentioned him and his family in various newspaper verses and stories. CHT worked hard and gave himself little time for recreation; but he liked to drive good horses, and he enjoyed the social life of Denver.



Author's collection.

Charles Hansen Toll, 1850-1901.

Among other business ventures, CHT was involved in the organization of the Crystal River Railway Co. (Aug. 8, 1882) in association with J. A. Kebler, Henry Wolcott, and J. C. Osgood.¹¹ He was president of the Colorado Railway Co., a Colorado and Midland subsidiary which surrendered its rights on the Grand River from Rifle to Grand Junction to the Rio Grande Junction Railway Co.¹²

EPILOGUE

In early December 1901, CHT attended to business interests in Ouray and saw old friends. On the morning of December 4, after his return to Denver, while standing by his law office desk and talking with his associates, he was stricken and died on the spot.

Denver was smaller, and a kinder place then. The courts adjourned for the day of his funeral (something they do today only for a Grand Prix Auto Race). The Denver Bar Association printed a four-page memorial, kind and appropriately Victorian for the day. One speculates that he would have been interested to know from his death in 1901 until 1911 when his son, Henry W. Toll Sr., was admitted to the Bar, no Toll practiced law in Colorado. Except for that 10-year period, one or more Tolls have continuously been members of the Colorado Bar since the time before Colorado became a state, including two sons, two grandsons, two great-grandsons, one great-granddaughter, and two great-granddaughters-in-law. CHT's widow Katharine, with the help of her sons, business friends, and associates, assumed the management of her husband's mining and other business interests, including a ranch near East Lake reported at around 16,000 acres; founded the railroad town of Tolland (named for the Wolcott ancestral town in England) and reared four sons who had remarkable careers, the two best known to most of you being Roger Toll, an early superintendent of Rocky Mountain National Park; and my father, Henry W. Sr., of the original Denver Posse, and with his brother Carl, originator of the idea for this paper.

ENDNOTES

1. Herbert Brayer, *Denver Westerners Brand Book*, 1945; Bradford-Robinson, Preface XI-XIII.
2. Merrill J. Mattes, "An Informal History of the Denver Westerners," *Denver Westerners Roundup*, July-August, 1988.
3. Otto Moore, "Justice If Any in the Twenties and Thirties." Photo page 163, *Denver Posse Brand Book*, 1969, Johnson Publishing, Boulder, Colo.
4. Brayer, *op. cit.*
5. Thomas M. Griffiths, *San Juan Country*, Prescott Publishing, 1984.
6. Hubert H. Brancroft, *History of Nevada, Colorado, Wyoming*, (San Francisco History Co. 1890), pp. 495-496.
7. Duane Smith, "Silver Coquett — The San Juans 1860-1875," *Denver Posse Brand Book*, 1969, pp. 223-252. Bancroft quote, p. 223.
8. Forbes Parkhill, *The Law Goes West*, Sage Books 1956, pp. 101-102.
9. Brown v. Colorado. *Colorado Reporter*, Volume 5, p. 505; *U.S. Reports*, Vol. 106, p. 95, Oct. 11, 1882. S.C. ruled in favor of Colorado.
10. Martin A. Wenger, "Raising the Gold Plated Dome," *Denver Westerners Brand Books*, 1952, pp. 112,113.
11. Francis B. Rizzari, "Railroads of the Crystal River Valley," *Denver Westerners Brand Book*, 1964, p. 380.
12. William S. Jackson, "The Record v. Reminiscence," *Denver Westerners Brand Book*, 1945, p. 77.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

CHT Biography

Ferril, W.C. *Sketches of Colorado*. W.C. Sheffes & Co., 1911.

Griffiths, Thomas M. *San Juan Country*. Prescott Publishing Co., 1984.

National Encyclopedia of American Biography, Vol. 31, 1945.

San Juan Prospector. Colorado State Historical Society Microfilm Collection: Roll #1 2429 for dates 2/17/1874 to 11/4/1876. Roll #2 2411 for dates 11/11/1876 to 4/28/1893.

Simmons, Virginia. *The San Luis Valley, Land of the Six Armed Cross*. 1979.

Toll, Charles Hansen. Letters 1875-1888.

About the Author, Dr. Henry W. Toll Jr.

Henry W. Toll Jr., a second-generation Denver native, has practiced medicine in Colorado for 40 years. He was born in Denver Dec. 20, 1923, and attended Graland School, Corona (now Dora Moore) School, Morey Junior High, and the Randall School. He was graduated from Deerfield (Mass.) Academy in 1941, and received a B.A. degree in absentia from Williams College in 1945.

Toll was commissioned an ensign following training at the Navy Midshipman's School, Plattsburg, N.Y. He participated in the commissioning of the USS LCS (l)45 at Portland, Ore., in 1944 and served as gunnery officer on that ship until 1946, seeing action in the Pacific Theater. He was discharged as a lieutenant j.g. in May 1946.

Following the war he attended the University of Colorado School of Medicine, receiving his medical degree in 1950. He also attended the University of Denver Law School, receiving an LLB in 1946, and subsequently a JD in lieu of an LLB. He was admitted to the Colorado Bar in 1956. Dr. Toll served on the staff of Denver General Hospital in various full-time and volunteer positions from 1957 to 1993. He held various faculty appointments at the University of Colorado School of Medicine, 1957-1993.

He was an associate pathologist at Presbyterian Hospital in Denver, 1959-1969, and commencing in 1982 was an associate pathologist at Longmont United Hospital. He became a member of the honorary staff in 1993.

Dr. Toll is a member of numerous medical and legal societies, and was president of the Park People, 1989-1991. Other non-medical activities include participation as a founding member of the Denver Lacrosse Club, founder of the Powell Society Ltd., and administrator for the Henry Toll Ranch in Gilpin and Boulder counties. He was 1987 Sheriff of the Denver Westerners.

Dr. Toll married Lydia Brewster of Plymouth, Mass., in 1948. They have five children: H. Wolcott (Henry III), William, Ellen, Lois, and Edward.

Rosenstock Awards Presented

The 1994 Fred A. Rosenstock Awards for Lifetime Achievement in Western History, and for Outstanding Contributions to Colorado History were presented at the Denver Westerners' Annual Winter Rendezvous Dec. 14.

Richard Conn, a Posse Member of the Denver Westerners and retired curator of Native American Art at the Denver Art Museum, accepted the Lifetime Achievement Award, presented by Dr. Tom Noel for the Awards Committee.

Dick was born in 1928 to a pioneer family in rural Puget Sound, Wash. As a University of Washington graduate student in anthropology, he studied the Northwest Coast Indians. He first came to the Denver Art Museum in 1955. He has also been chief curator (1966-1969) of the Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature in Winnipeg, and director (1970-1971) of the Heard Museum in Phoenix.

As Denver Art Museum curator, Dick produced exhibits and publications of worldwide interest. Conn received a Golden Eagle Feather Award from the Native American Chamber of Commerce for his 1993 museum exhibit, "Into the Forefront: Native American Art in the 20th Century." The exhibit also won the 1994 Governor's Award for Excellence in the Arts. He remains a consultant with the museum, and teaches an anthropology course at the University of Colorado, Denver.

Accepting the Rosenstock Award for the Summit Historical Society was Rebecca Waugh. As the only paid staff member, she manages all SHS publications, tours, and 10 properties. Society membership has snowballed from 75 in 1970 to more than 1,700. Tom Noel told the story of the Summit Historical Society and Ms Waugh:

Rebecca Waugh went to work in 1980 for the Summit Historical Society after graduation from the University of Iowa with a Master of Fine Arts, and worked at Keystone Ski Area as a designer. "Every day I drove to slick new Keystone past Dillon's old 1883 Schoolhouse Museum," she recalls. "I felt that little one-room school needed me, so I stopped and offered to help any way I could."

The SHS hired Rebecca, then told her the annual budget was \$1,500 for everything, including her salary. "Board members brought me food at the meetings and I set up appointments with anyone who had money. I "borrowed" a keg of beer to enlist volunteers to move the Assay Office from Tiger after the Forest Service burned down that ghost town to chase away squatting flower children." The SHS' Lomax Placer Gulch Museum Complex . . . now houses the Tiger Assay Office Museum, a Bachelor Miner's Cabin, and hydraulic mining gear.

Breckenridge's Briggles House, a hewn-log cabin with a frame veneer, that had become a crash pad known as the Mars Hotel, is now a restored house museum. . . . When the county wanted to demolish a Denver, South Park & Pacific Railroad trestle to improve the Boreas Pass Road, Rebecca took them on. Local homeowners came to the rescue, donating the Washington Mine site as a home for the trestle and an underground mine tour. The SHS also collaborated with citizens to make the ruins of Dredge Boat No. 4 on the Swan River, the last of the monstrous gold boats, the centerpiece of what in the early 1990s became a historical park. Local ranchers around Heeny wanted to save the 1936 WPA Slate Creek Community Hall, which the SHS now maintains as a community center. In Montezuma, the SHS has restored the one-room schoolhouse. . . . In 1993 the SHS and the Town of Breckenridge raised \$1 million to save the hewn-log cabin of Edwin P. Carter, pioneer naturalist, whose stuffed animals became the core collection of the Denver Museum of Natural History. . . .

Over the Corral Rail

(Continued from Page 2.)

Denver Posse of the Westerners' 50th Anniversary Year. So get your order and payment in NOW! (Mail to The Denver Posse of the Westerners, P.O. Box 240; Broomfield CO 80038-0240.)

Incidentally, we've already heard from Isabel Blair of Sterling, Colo., Corresponding Member. She wrote, "This will make my file complete. I have them all [*Brand Books*] since Vol. I!"

On the subject of *Brand Books*, a note from Norm Noe, Greeley Corresponding Member, accompanied his order: "I am looking for a 1945 *Brand Book* to complete my collection. If you know of one, please let me know. (303)825-0047." (Norm's address is P.O. Box B, Greeley CO 80632-0137.)

Speaking of books, Dr. Marvin Cameron, Posse Member, has passed out some copies of his *Meandering Streams* (Silver State Publishing Co., Denver) for the edification of the Westerners. An accompanying note states, "I have considered it a unique privilege to be a member of the Westerners and of the Posse. Over the past few years I have put together a small book about my views on the universe and how it should operate, and I have expressed it through the myopic vision of a small-town family doctor and a dedicated fly fisherman. Genetic outbreaks occur at intervals in the form of slight exaggerations, as this habit was passed on to me by some of my relatives from the Deep South." If you like wet- and dry-fly fishing, and not-so-dry humor, ask

Marv (4028 S. Wisteria Way, Denver 80237) about getting a copy of his book.

And again, on books, if you're feeling adventurous, and happen to join the Snowbirds around Tucson and SE Arizona, we recommend a visit to the Singing Wind Ranch and Bookshop. This bookstore specializes in books about the Southwest and Western Americana, and its many shelves are crammed into an honest-to-goodness ranch house. The proprietor is Winifred Bundy, who happens to be a member of the Adobe Corral of the Tucson Westerners. You can contact Winnie through Post Office Box 2197, Benson AZ 85602 (phone 602/586-2425). Or you can drive east from Tucson on I-10. Take Exit 304 at Benson and head north until you jog around over a cattle guard. Turn right at the SW Mailbox (it's shot full of holes), and go up the ranch road and through a green gate (close the gate and re-chain it). Follow the road up to the ranch house. If the yard gate is locked, try ringing the big dinner bell on the post. You'll have a worthwhile experience!

Another Arizona "book place" can be found at Tubac: Tortuga Books. Co-owner is Allan Haifley, formerly of Littleton, Colo. Take I-19 south from Tucson. You'll not only find lots of books, but a big assortment of art and crafts shops, and a major art gallery. (Tubac is also the site of an ancient Spanish presidio, and just down the road is Tumacacori, a partially restored mission.)

Still more books (and a little closer to home): **Clyde and Mary McVicar** of Leadville, Colo., have joined the Denver Posse of the Westerners as Corresponding Members, after a *roundup* (ye ed.) left a copy of *The Roundup* in their bookstore, at 314-316 Harrison Ave. If you're in Leadville, their place is worth a visit. The McVicars run their business in a building once occupied by a saloon, where Doc Holliday was a faro dealer. Reportedly Holliday lived in the building from 1883 to 1885. Clyde and Mary have been involved in historical activities at Buena Vista and Centennial, and with Carl Akers in Leadville. Their hobby is restoring historical buildings, and they are now renovating three Leadville properties they own.

* * *

The Coulter Foundation Scholarship for Colorado History, a \$4,000 annual grant, has been announced by the History Department of the University of Colorado at Denver. **Dr. Tom Noel**, a Denver Westerner and chair of the CU-Denver History Department, said the scholarship is available to CU-Denver students enrolled in undergraduate or graduate history degree programs, and covers the costs of full tuition, fees, and books.

The scholarship has been established by the Viola Vestal Coulter Foundation. Her husband **Jesse Coulter**, armed with a degree in mineral engineering, worked in mines through the American West, Alaska, and British Columbia. He rose to general superintendent of operations at the Climax Molybdenum Mine near Leadville, Colo., running the world's largest underground mine. He then became manager of Climax's Western Operations, and married a college

classmate, **Viola Vestal**.

For more information, contact **Tom Noel**: Phone (303) 566-6037 or Fax, 556-6037; or by mail, History Department, University of Colorado at Denver, Campus Box 182, P.O. Box 173364, Denver 80217-3364.

* * *

Membership Chairman **Ed Bathke** reports six other new Corresponding Members:

□ **Donald E. Ebner**, 11631 Elk Head Range Road, Littleton CO 80127-3701, learned about the Denver Westerners from Posse Members **Ken Gaunt** and **Tom Noel**. Don indicates a special interest in Jefferson County history, and plans a directory of Jefferson County place names. He is past-chairman of the Jefferson County Historical Commission and the Ken Caryl Historical Committee. His hobbies include photography.

□ **Merrill Emmett**, 1016 Holly St., Denver 80220, was introduced to the Denver Westerners by **Tom Noel**, and "others in the Ghost Town Club." Merrill has been a vice president, and reservations chairman for the Ghost Towners, and lists his interests as ghost towns (naturally), and "anything historical." His hobbies include photography and science fiction.

□ **Ron Emrich**, 5823 Prospect Ave., Dallas TX 75206, brother of Posse Member **David Emrich**, of course learned all about the Denver Westerners from **Dave**. Ron, a native of Denver, is a welcome addition to the organization, because of his interest and work in historic preservation and restoration. He

is presently director of the Grapevine (Texas) Heritage Foundation and Grapevine preservation officer. Previously he was administrator and chief preservation planner for the Dallas Landmark Commission. He has also been either the principal in charge or project manager for such Denver efforts as the campaign to save the historic Mayan and Paramount theaters and the Masonic Building, and the downtown survey for the Preservation Alliance. He worked on the county preservation plan and legislation for Boulder County, National Register nomination for the Littleton Creamery, and the Cokedale Historic District. Earlier he was an assistant to the staff architect for Larimer Square Associates in Denver. He has done advance studies at Columbia University, and has a B.A. degree in liberal arts and history from the University of Colorado. He holds memberships and is an officer in several preservationist groups, and is a member of the Colorado Historical Society.

□ Cheryl J. Krieger, 17259 Silver Mound Lane, Parker CO 80134, is the fourth member of the Krieger family to join the Westerners, and has learned about the Denver Westerners from her father (Sheriff Ted), mother (Posse Member Dot), and brother (P.M. George). She has a broad interest in "any and all Colorado history," and lists her hobbies as sports, photography and music (she has provided the music for three Winter Rendezvous). Cheryl was born in Upper Darby, Pa., and moved to Colorado with her family in 1959. She has a bachelor of music in education, and has been an air traffic control specialist for the Federal Avia-

tion Administration since 1981.

□ Lyle Miller, 1465 S. Jay St., Lakewood CO 80232, was guided to the Denver Westerners by Barbara Zimmerman, Richard Cook, and Tom Noel. His interests include Denver and Colorado history; architecture; emigrant trails and the life of pioneers. His publication plans include an article on "touring" and early auto touring, history, and development. He has published an article in the *Mountain States Collector* on, "Aladdin Kerosene Lamps." He is a member and employee of the Colorado Historical Society, a member of the Aladdin Knights, and a dealer in collectibles and kerosene lamps. He also notes an interest in cycling and photography.

□ Jane S. Nelson, 1604 W. Cheyenne Road, Colorado Springs 80906-3022, was introduced to the Denver Westerners by Posse Member John F. Bennett. She is interested in pioneer history, "especially El Paso County and surrounding areas." She has been a longtime member of the El Paso County Pioneers' Association board, and remains an active member. She enjoys visiting, reading, and learning about "areas where early history took place, such as the Santa Fe Trail and Ute Pass."

CORRECTION: On Page 4 and Page 15 of the Nov.-Dec. 1994 *Roundup*, photo captions identified Edna Price Pinkerton as the grandmother of author Ed Bathke. Mrs. Pinkerton was the grandmother of co-author Nancy Bathke.



Westerner's Bookshelf



Reviews published in *The Roundup* are largely related to nonfiction books submitted by publishers to the Denver Westerners. However, all members are urged to review any books related to Western history which they would like to recommend—current or otherwise. In this way, *Roundup* readers may learn about works relating to their areas of particular interest which might otherwise escape their notice. It is hoped this section will be a widening source of information on all aspects of the history of the West. —*The Editor*

A.D. 1250: Ancient Peoples of the Southwest by Lawrence W. Cheek; photographs by *Arizona Highways* contributors. *Arizona Highway Book*, distributed by Univ. of Arizona Press, 1994. Book measures 10¼ X 13¼ inches. More than 200 drawings and color photos; 176 pages. Clothbound, \$49.95.

The year A.D. 1250 represents the time when several cultures in the Southwest had reached new heights in development of housing, arts, religion, and agricultural systems. Within the next 200 years most of those predominant cultural groups had scattered and their achievements are known largely because of the ruins and artifacts which remain.

Lawrence W. Cheek presents an interesting and very readable review of civilizations in the Southwest in prehistoric times, telling of the settling down of ancient peoples and the gradual development of cultures which developed adobe houses in the desert areas while others were building stone and adobe structures in canyons. The introductory history is followed by chapters relating what is known about five cultural groups—Anasazi, Sinagua, Mogollon, Hohokam, and Salado—which were active in A.D. 1250. Each of these segments describes the lifestyles, pottery and weaving, housing, planting and development of food sources, and other aspects of the specific cultural group, with differences that distinguished the artifacts and living arrangements of the various groups. Illustrations, as would be expected in a publication by *Arizona Highways*, are outstanding and contribute to easier under-

standing of the text. Author Cheek, in addition to presenting the consensus of information about the "ancient peoples" includes some new or different points of view about the history and the reasons for abandonment of the various areas, and theories as to where the people went when they left their homes.

At the end of each chapter about a cultural group is a description of specific sites to visit to see ruins and interpretations of the cultures as they were, including the mail address of the monument or park in order to obtain more information. Also provided free with the book is a Travel Guide and Map of Indian Ruins of the Southwest, with information about 25 prehistoric sites. This map will be helpful to take along as you visit the historic locations. Most of them are in Arizona, but several are in New Mexico, one in Mexico (Cases Grandes) and two in Colorado (Hovenweep and Mesa Verde).

A.D. 1250 is not just a beautiful picture book for the coffee table, it is a valuable summary about prehistory in the Southwest which will help more of us to visit fascinating sites not far from where we live.

—Earl McCoy, P.M.

The Romantic and Notorious History of Brown's Park by Diana Allan Kouris. Wolverine Gallery, Greybull, Wyo., 1988. Photographs, map; 325 pages. Paperback, \$12.95.

Brown's Park is on the Green River in northwest Colorado and northeast Utah, and its history is the story of the Old West

with Indians, fur trappers, explorers, outlaws, ranchers, homesteaders, and all the rest of the people who made the West what it is today. It is a place where the feeling of the bygone West is still hanging around.

The author grew up in Brown's Park where both her grandfather and father were ranchers, and her brother still ranches. While it was her mother's notes on the history of the area that finally got Diana started on this book, she had been surrounded by memories as she grew up. As she wrote, "I often drank from the icy spring where the outlaws had drank, near the cabin at the mouth of Crouse Canyon, where they once hid," and in the Allen kitchen where the family took their meals, a young cowboy had been killed years ago and buried on the hillside.

Books on local history are most often deadly boring, but this book is a major exception. The author pulls the reader into the history of the people, and you develop a strong personal feeling about them and their hard lives. This is the story about a hill called Maggie's Nipple; the murders of men like Charlie Roberts and Jesse Ewing; the early ranchers, such as Charlie Crouse; the cowboys like George Cassidy who became better known as Butch; the lynching of John Bennett; the Lodore School; and the author's parents, Marie Taylor and Bill Allen who, along with the other families, brought civilization to Brown's Park.

I bought my copy of this book at the Brown's Park Store during my first visit to the area on 1994 Labor Day weekend. I planned to visit rock art sites in Irish and Vermillion canyons, but the owner of the store pointed us in the direction of a rock behind the store near the cemetery that was covered with petroglyphs. Brown's park seemed to be a unique part of Colorado and Utah, and after reading the book, I now know why.

While this book was published several years ago, I felt strongly that it should be brought to the attention of readers interested in the history of Colorado and the West.

—Ray E. Jenkins, P.M.

No Duty to Retreat: Violence and Values in American History and Society by Richard Maxwell Brown. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, Norman, 1994. 251 pages. Paperback, \$10.95.

In this book the author succinctly captures a number of valuable insights into violence in America, using as his tool the peculiarly American notion of the right to stand one's ground without having to retreat, in the face of threatened harm.

Brown offers a fascinating analysis of how we, as a society, shifted from a primary value of protecting human life (through avoiding physical conflict where practicable) to protecting honor.

Even more fascinating to Western history buffs, however, is the author's use of "glorified" and "grassroots" frontier gunfighters to illustrate his point. Nearly half his book is devoted to examining the effect these men had on our national consciousness. Using fascinating vignettes of Wild Bill Hickock, Wyatt Earp, and a man named J. Walter Crow, the author attempts to explain how gunfights typically brought to resolution disputes between champions of emerging big business interests, and rugged individualism. I especially enjoyed the author's discussion about Wyatt Earp's nearly transforming himself from a "rounder" (*i.e.*, wastrel) into a respectable capitalist. But the real gem for Westerners in Brown's book is his in-depth chapter on Crow and Crow's involvement in a homestead/railroad dispute which left seven dead in a relatively obscure 1880 fight in the wheat fields of California's Mussel Slough District.

Brown has certainly done his homework, and has introduced some fresh perspectives both to widely known and relatively unknown episodes of violence. His book does not end with Western history; rather, it addresses philosophies of American military policy, public approbation of modern-day vigilantism, and gang violence in our country. It seems somewhat adrift, however, when it suggests that leftover attitudes from the 1960s and 1970s might be leading us

toward becoming a "kinder, gentler" nation. If anything, recent controversies over gun control and incidents of unrestrained and arbitrary violence point to an opposite conclusion.

Brown's book tends to stray, at times, from the self-defense theme around which it was supposedly centered. Still, it is highly entertaining, insightful, and a very good buy at \$10.95.

—John Daniel Dailey, P.M.

The Oregon Trail by Francis Parkman; edited by E.N. Feltskag. Univ. of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, 1994. Illustrations, index, bibliography; 758 pages. Paperback, \$22.50.

This newest version of Parkman's *Oregon Trail* is a whale of a book on two counts. Its size and the richness of its contents. It is 2 inches thick, weigh 2 lbs., and consists of 758 pages, of which the classic account of Francis Parkman's famous 1846 adventures occupies only half the total. The balance is taken by the editor's preface of near 300 pages of insightful notes, a lengthy biography, and index.

Parkman's first version of his "Oregon Trail" appeared serially in the *Knickerbocker Magazine*. The first edition in book form appeared in 1847. The second edition's title was changed to *The Oregon-California Trail* in deference to the advent of the California gold rush, but later editions reverted to the original famous title. Subsequent to Parkman's death after his last edition of 1889, further additions appeared, but this one with E.N. Feltskag's brilliant preface must stand as a classic, all by itself.

Parkman made his 1846 journey into the Western wilderness to get a feeling for it, an atmosphere to help him write his later multi-volume work on *France and England in North America*, the epic rivalry between the two greatest European powers. It is ironic that the vast empty Great Plains contrasted sharply with the heavily timbered Northeast, but Parkman was apparently far more inter-

ested in people than in scenery. The Western types he encountered were fascinating enough—not only white emigrants whom he tended to look down upon, but wild red-skinned Indians, as well as semi-civilized fur traders and trappers.

Parkman and his hired guide jumped off at Independence, Mo., just like the bulk of contemporary Oregon-bound emigrants, but for reasons not clear, his party forsook the bona fide Oregon Trail and went straight north to touch base at Ft. Leavenworth. However, they went due westward from there to get on the emigrant route. This involved crossing the South Platte to get on the North Platte to reach Ft. Laramie in the second of its three phases, as the big adobe fort of the American Fur Company, in the vicinity of which much of the action occurs.

Parkman was probably the first non-emigrant to publish a book about a landmark year of the greatest documented mass migration in history. His verbal snapshots of the emigrants—however biased by his New England snobbery—have contributed mightily to the American public's ongoing knowledge of the Great Migration.

Ft. Laramie, in 1846 was a large adobe quadrangle, field headquarters for the American Fur Company of St. Louis. It survives today as a partially restored military post, managed by the National Park Service. It was the focal point of Parkman's adventure among white emigrants, red Indians, and scroungy-bearded fur trappers. From this point he and his hired guide followed a dim trail due south to Santa Fe in time to witness Col. Stephen Watts Kearny's takeover of the Southwest from Mexico, before Kearny's battalions marched due westward to take California away from Mexico.

While Parkman throws welcome light on pivotal events in American history, he returned to his beloved New England home without comprehending the amazing fact that he had witnessed one of the greatest events in American history—the conquest of a continent.

—Merril J. Mattes, P.M.

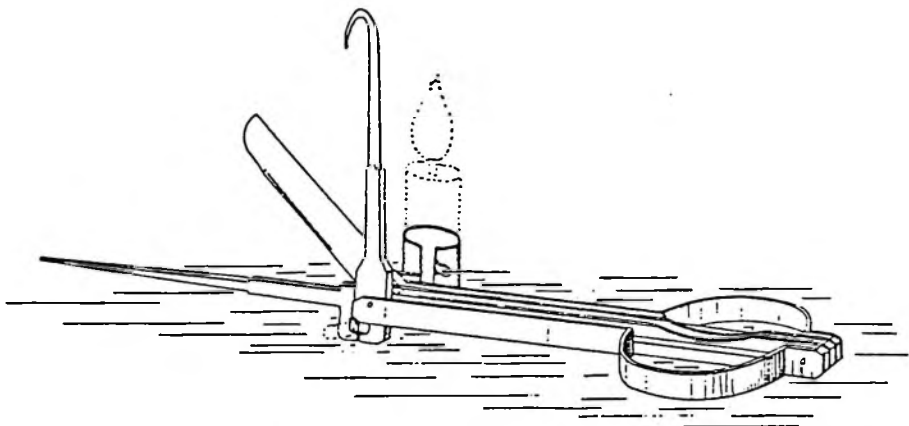


The DENVER WESTERNERS
ROUNDUP

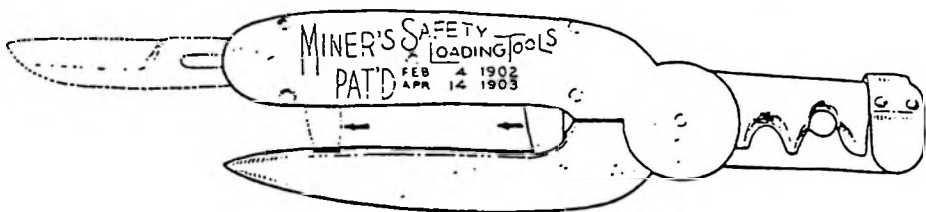
MARCH-APRIL 1995

**SOME EARLY ENTREPRENEURS
OF CLEAR CREEK COUNTY**

by Geraldine Shannon and John M. Shannon, P.M.



Top drawing is a tool design by Charles DesMoineaux of Leadville, for a folding device combining a miner's candlestick, fuse-cutting knife, and loading spike. Below is design of a dynamite cap crimper and loading tool by Alfred DesMoineaux, Charles' father.



Alfred DesMoineaux
All steel, 5" long, excluding knife blade

Dick Ronzio Dies at Age 83

Posse Member Richard A. "Dick" Ronzio of Golden, longtime Denver Westerner, died March 3, 1995, of complications from pneumonia. Services were March 7 at Woods Mortuary in Golden, with burial in Crown Hill Cemetery, Wheat Ridge.

Dick was Sheriff of the Denver Posse in 1973, having previously served as Deputy Sheriff in 1966, and again in 1972. He was editor of the 1967 *Brand Book*, and presented numerous papers before the Denver Westerners.

Dick was born Nov. 16, 1911, in Pueblo, Colo., and was graduated in 1938 from the University of Colorado with a degree in chemical engineering. While at CU, he met Frances B. Selters, and they were wed a few years after his graduation. Dick began working for Amax Inc. in 1935, and continued there for 41 years, retiring in 1976. In his career, he secured 10 metallurgy patents for Amax. After retirement, Dick and Frances traveled to all the continents except Antarctica. He consulted with the Brazilian government on metallurgy, during four visits.

In later years, Dick devoted much time to his interests in photography and history—Indians, ghost towns, mining, and steam railroads. He contributed from his vast collection of historical photos to many books, and with two other Westerners, Charles Ryland and Francis Rizzari, republished two rare books: *Crosfutt's Grip Sack Guide to Colorado*, and *Guide to the San Juans*. In 1986, he authored and published *Silver Images of Colorado*.

Dick was also a life member of the Colorado State Historical Society, a member of the Utah Historical Society, and a charter member of the Wyoming Historical Society. He belonged to the Rocky Mountain Railroad Club, and was a charter member of the Ghost Town Club of Colorado.

In addition to his widow, Frances Ronzio of Golden, he is survived by two sons, Jack of Fruita, Colo., and James of Eugene, Ore.; a daughter, Virginia Owens of Westminster, Colo.; and four granddaughters.

THE DENVER WESTERNERS ROUNDUP

VOL. LI



Number 2

March-
April

1995

1995 OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE CHAIRMEN

Sheriff: Ted Krieger
 Deputy Sheriff, Program Chairman: Ken Gaunt
 Past Sheriff: John M. Hulchins
 Roundup Foreman: (Secretary) Earl McCoy
 Tallyman and Trustee: (Treasurer) Robert D. Stull
 Registrar of Marks & Brands; Publications
 Chairman: (Editor) Alan J. Stewart
 Chuck Wrangler: Keith H. Fessenden
 Rosenstock Awards Chairman: Eugene Rakosnik
 Archivist: Mark Hulchins
 Membership Chairman: Edwin A. Balthe
 Keeper of the Possibles Bag: Robert Lane

Submissions for THE ROUNDUP

Alan J. Stewart, 780 Emerald St.,
 Broomfield, CO 80020. (Phone 466-2014.)

Book Reviews

Earl McCoy, 2710 S. Lowell Blvd.,
 Denver, CO 80236. (Phone 936-5546.)

Dues and Other Payments

Robert D. Stull, 8206 Adams Way,
 Denver, CO 80221. (Phone 428-1035.)

Reservations for Meetings

Keith H. Fessenden, 764 Garfield St.,
 Denver, CO 80206. (Phone 321-6181.)

The ROUNDUP (ISSN #2078-7970) is published bi-monthly by the Denver Westerners, founded Jan. 25, 1945. Subscription is included with paid-up membership. (Corresponding membership is \$20 yearly, due Jan. 1.) Submission of manuscripts is encouraged, but publication cannot be guaranteed. Illustrations are the responsibility of the author. Manuscripts must be double-spaced, either typewritten or computer printout. All copy is subject to revision and/or correction at the editor's discretion. Every effort is made to ensure accuracy of contents, but such accuracy is the ultimate responsibility of the author. Second class postage paid at Denver, Colo.; ROUNDUP publishing office at 1101 Bannock St., Denver, CO 80204.

POSTMASTER: Send address changes for ROUNDUP to 8206 Adams Way, Denver, CO 80221.

© 1995 by The Denver Posse of The Westerners, Inc.
 Registered as a Colorado corporation.



Neils Larsen, left, and Alfred Victor DesMoineaux were two early Clear Creek County entrepreneurs who got their starts by designing and fabricating miner's candlesticks.

Some Early Entrepreneurs of Clear Creek County

by

Geraldine Shannon and

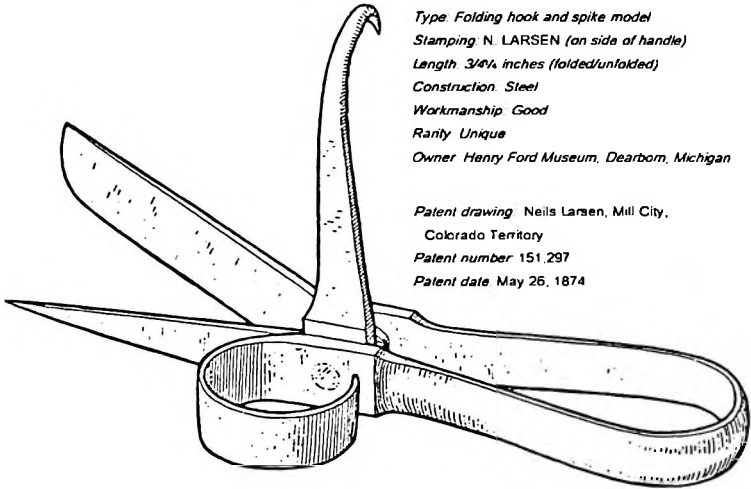
John M. Shannon, P.M.

(Presented Nov. 23, 1994)

DRIVING WEST FROM Denver on Interstate 70, one travels into the foothills of the Rockies, and after a few miles drops into the valley of Clear Creek. It was along this stream that early explorers and travelers discovered the glitter of gold and became part of the 1859 gold rush of Colorado.

We have read and heard many times of George Jackson's wintering with Tom Golden at the site where the town of Golden eventually was built, and how, in January 1859, Jackson explored along a creek which would eventually be called Chicago Creek and found a show of gold. He later returned with a larger party of prospectors and began to pan gold in earnest.

News of this discovery spread very rapidly, and it wasn't long until the ground was covered with men hoping to strike it rich. One of these men was John H. Gregory, who turned north and traveled up a side creek, eventually found gold in place and started the great rush to that area, where the towns of Black Hawk, Mountain City, Central City, Nevada, and others became established.



Type: Folding hook and spike model
Stamping: N. LARSEN (on side of handle)
Length: 3/4 inches (folded/unfolded)
Construction: Steel
Workmanship: Good
Rarity: Unique
Owner: Henry Ford Museum, Dearborn, Michigan

*Patent drawing: Neils Larsen, Mill City,
 Colorado Territory*
Patent number: 151,297
Patent date: May 26, 1874

(Courtesy Henry Ford Museum)

Neils Larsen's 1874 candlestick is only known miner's candlestick patent model. It contained a fold-out knife to cut fuses, along with folding hook and spike.

A few of these early prospectors struck it rich and became prominent men in politics, business, and society in the early development days of the territory. The vast majority failed in their search for easy riches, and ended up working for those who were most successful. On the heels of the miners came merchants, doctors, lawyers, newspapermen, and others, all striving to make a living meeting the needs of these burgeoning communities springing up around the gold mine areas.

Samuel Hunter tried his luck at mining in Clear Creek County, but soon realized there was a need for a store, and he established one in a small log cabin.

There was Lucius Beebee and his wife who started a hotel near the mouth of Chicago Creek. The hotel was so successful, they started another, larger building near the mouth of Virginia Canyon and in 1861 opened the Beebee House, which became known for its cuisine.

And of course Augusta Tabor is said to have built a rough cabin with her own hands, used a tent for a roof, and started a bakery in Idaho Springs. Many other women found they could make money by providing services to the other working people of the area. They took in roomers, washed clothes, and served meals.

Physicians were also on the scene in 1860, some of the first being Dr. A.M. Noxon and Dr. E.F. Holland.

Joseph A. Love did some prospecting in 1860 and 1861. He eventually built a cabin at Empire, and started a stage and mail line from Empire to Central City. The stage followed a route down Clear Creek to Fall River, then up Fall River over the mountains through Eureka Gulch to Central City. Love extended the line in 1866 to Georgetown,

and operated it until 1867.

Denis Faivre was born in Northampton, Pa., on Dec. 7, 1827. When he was 2 years old, his family moved to Dayton, Ohio, where his father built the Faivre Hotel. It was in this hotel that young Denis got his first training in dealing with the public. He seems to have stayed in Dayton until 1859, when he decided to join those rushing to Colorado to the new gold discoveries. He arrived first in Black Hawk, where he built the Currier & Faivre mill and in June 1860, he went back to Dayton for his family. Returning to Denver in October 1860, he opened a store in west Denver. After several years, he moved to Idaho Springs where he became one of the leading merchants of the town. He was a Clear Creek County commissioner from 1874 until 1878, and was also a member of the school board in District No. 5.

Because of the remoteness of the new mining communities, those who were imaginative and innovative were quick to realize particular needs, whether large or small. Although much of the larger mining machinery was sold by businesses in Denver and fast-growing Central City, many smaller mining inventions would be fabricated by local blacksmiths, tinsmiths, and miners who were able to bring their ideas to reality. Two of the more common tools lending themselves to possible improvement were the miner's candlestick and dynamite-cap crimper pliers.

During the early days of mining, the candle was one of the more widely used lighting devices. It seems a logical progression of events that someone would devise a holder for the candle, rather than putting the candle on a rock or timber in the mine. As nearly as we can tell, candlesticks found their first use in the Comstock Lode in Nevada around 1860.

In simple versions, the blacksmiths could turn them out by the dozen, so it was only natural that efforts were made to improve on the general design. Soon candlesticks came to be decorated with miniature miner's tools or fraternal emblems, and were used in special presentations, made to store matches, made with knife blades and cap crimpers, and were made to fold—which made them easier and less dangerous to carry.

As one becomes interested in these tools of the miner, many times it leads us to ask, "Who were these people who made these tools? What was their story? Where did they come from?"

Following are the stories of some of these lesser-known individuals and their families of Clear Creek County, who developed an instrument or tool to aid the miner in his everyday toil.

● **NEILS LARSEN** — One of the earliest inventors to patent a new mining idea in Clear Creek County was Neils Larsen. He was born in April 1841 in Copenhagen, Denmark, where he received a common-school education and learned the blacksmith's trade. In 1864 he arrived in the United States and spent a year in Michigan working at machine shops in Grand Rapids. He then traveled to Golden, Colo., and worked at his trade for a short time before proceeding to Central City. After a time in Central City, he boarded the stage and departed for Mill City (later to be renamed Dumont), to try his hand at prospecting. It was during his stay at Mill City that he developed his idea for a "folding" miner's candlestick.

Larsen's candlestick may very well have been the earliest manufactured folding candlestick. His design was such that the point and the hook of the candlestick would

Georgetown, Colo., Dec 31 1885

Jessie Randall



DEALER IN
SAM'L NASH,

STOVES, HARDWARE, TINWARE, CUTLERY, & C. K.

TIN AND SHEET-IRON WARE MANUFACTURED TO ORDER.

ALL KINDS OF KITCHEN UTENSILS

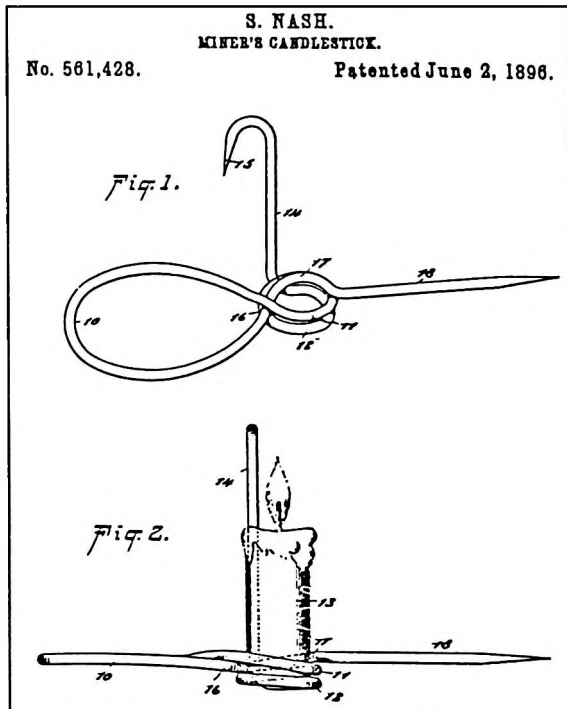
Jan 19	Grate for Heating Stove	1	25-
Feb 16	Tube for drying Palo water Pail ^{12 1/2}	1	75-
Mar 3	Galv Dinner Plate	4	00-
Apr 1	Dinner Iron Pipe ^{18 1/2} Plum Pipe ^{2 1/2}	1	50-
"	2 7 Dinner Pail and Galv Pail ^{2 1/2}	3	00-
May 8	Granit Wash Basin front 18 inch ²⁵	4	40-
"	14 Basin of Iron ⁵⁰ but Thursday ²⁵	7	6-
"	18 Sand bucket ⁴⁰ 10 ²⁰ June 6, 3 paper July ³⁵	3	85-
June 6	2 1/2 ft Dinner Wire ⁴⁵ of 2 ft dinner wire	3	40-
"	11 front Grate for Stove ⁴⁵ 3 ft wire screen	1	95-
Sept 2	Tin Strips ⁴⁵ Nov 5th Grate for Heater	1	75-

24 60

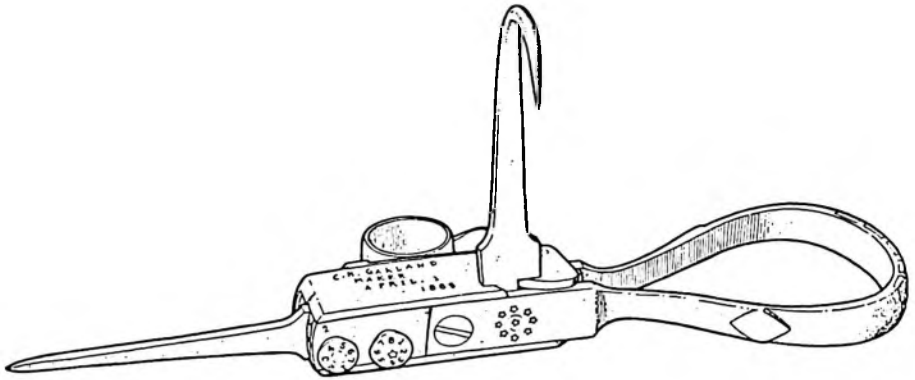
fold into the round handle, and it also included a knife blade for cutting fuse. His patent was No. 151297, dated May 26, 1874.

After moderate success prospecting in Clear Creek County, Larsen in May 1878 moved on to the thriving community of Leadville. Here he met with success, receiving \$125,000 as his share from one of his first sales, the Shamus O'Brien Mine, which later became part of the Denver City Mines. He eventually became the superintendent of the Big Chief Mine in Leadville. In July 1880, Larsen married Jennie Gransbury of New York State.

● **SAMUEL NASH** — Samuel Nash was born Jan. 10, 1842, in London, England, and in 1843 emigrated to the United States with his parents. The family spent a short time in Morris, Ill., before moving to Chicago in 1860. It was there that Sam enlisted in the Illinois Volunteers and served during the Civil War until 1864. In 1867, at age 24, he arrived in Georgetown, Colo., together with his wife Alice, who had come from Massa-



Samuel Nash was well known for his patented wire candlesticks. The inexpensive model wholesaled for a dime each.



(Courtesy Ted Bobrink)

Charles Garland patented a polished-steel folding hook, spike, and thimble model (stamped April 1, 1889), with brass insets on handle. The clasp was secured with a combination lock, making it one of only two known locking candlesticks. Folded, it was 5½ inches long.

chusetts, and his mother. Here he set up shop as a tinsmith at 206 Rose St. He and his wife had three children, two of whom survived to early adulthood: Edward S. born in 1881, and Clyde H. born in 1883.

Nash was known to have made excellent tinware and copperware and was well known for his patented “wire” candlestick. We can conjecture that after repairing numerous candlesticks and seeing the need for a rather inexpensively made model, he designed the wire version which was finally patented on June 2, 1896, No. 561428. At one point the candlesticks were wholesaling for 10 cents apiece.

In 1892 Samuel Nash’s advertisement indicated he was a plumber, a tin, sheet iron, and copper worker, and a dealer in stoves, tinware, hardware, and cutlery. Some of his tinware patterns, as well as his tinsmithing equipment can still be found in Georgetown.

Sons Clyde and Edward died in 1917 and 1919 respectively; by this time Sam was 77 years old. Since he was not listed in the Colorado Business Directory after 1919, we assume he closed his business and retired. Samuel Nash died Sept. 18, 1927, and is buried in Georgetown.

- **CHARLES GARLAND** — Charles Henry Garland was born in Lands End, Cornwall, England, in March 1842. We don’t know when he and his wife Mary were married, but their first son was born in England in 1862. Around 1864, he and his family moved to France where they lived for awhile and where another son and a daughter were born. In 1867 the family emigrated to the United States, and in 1870 came west to Central City, Colo. A short time later they moved to Silver Plume, where he gained a reputation as a top-notch blacksmith. He probably needed to be a very good blacksmith, for they had seven more children after moving to Colorado. In 1880, the Garlands had 10 children living with them in Silver Plume, and additionally, took

in four boarders. Relatives of the Garland family indicate that Garland Street in Silver Plume was named for Charles Garland.

In 1889, the local town council, in order to purchase 700 additional feet of cotton fire hose, decided to hold a raffle to raise the money needed. For this event Garland agreed to make a number of folding, combination-lock candlesticks. These were made from polished steel with small brass inserts and were a fine example of the blacksmith's art. The finished products were stamped "C. H. Garland Maker April 1 1889." To open the clasp, the numbered knob nearest the spike must be set (the knob next to it is an inoperative dummy), and the thimble must be rotated to the proper setting. This aligns a post from the thimble with a slot inside, and releases the clasp.

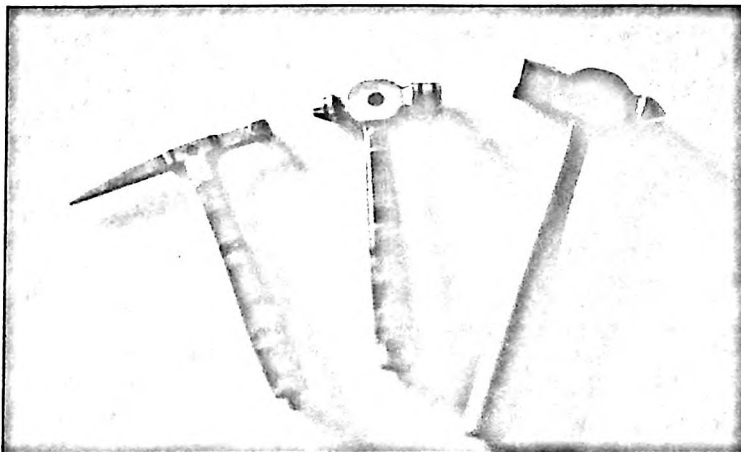
Garland finally moved on to Aspen where he plied his blacksmithing trade for a number of years before settling in Idaho, where he died in 1926. He is also known to have made miniature mining tools, and a fancy lady's leg candlestick with a removable hook.

● **ANTHONY J. AUGUST** — Anthony J. August was a miner residing in Georgetown in 1871, having come from New York with his wife Mary and son Joseph around 1868. However, the 1880 U.S. Census indicates he was a resident of Lawson and dealing in grain and hay, so he must have decided that mining was not promising. The Augusts had six more children after moving to Colorado. In 1888, Anthony August teamed up with Albert Vannatter, who had come from Illinois with his wife, and developed and patented a cap crimper with fuse cutter. According to the census, neither August nor Vannatter was in Clear Creek County in 1900.

(Blasting cap crimpers are a special tool for securing a blasting cap to the safety fuse of dynamite. They are made so they will secure or "crimp" the cap firmly in place, but not interfere with the burning of the fuse. Most of the cap crimpers are shaped generally similar to a pair of pliers, and have one of the handles rounded to a point—resembling a nail—for punching holes into the dynamite sticks in order to place the cap. These little tools were another upon which various individuals made improvements.)

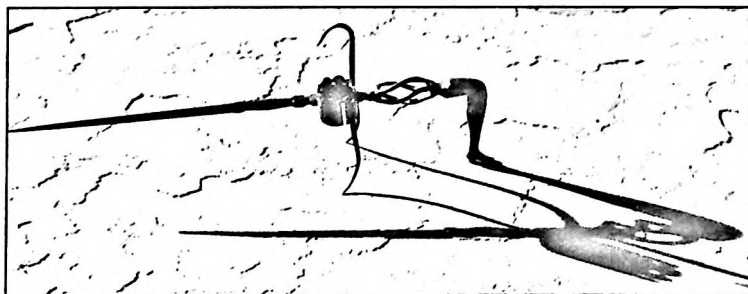
● **THE DESMOINEAUX FAMILY** — Silver Plume was the home of another inventor, Alfred Victor DesMoineaux. Alfred's father Charles was born in Donza, France, in 1828 and at an early age joined the French navy. He served with the navy for several years and upon being discharged, sailed to Havana, Cuba, to seek his fortune. He was able to buy a substantial supply of coffee, sugar, rum, and tobacco, and transport it to St. Louis, Mo., where he was able to sell it at a profit. With his newfound wealth, he began to visit different parts of nineteenth century America, his travels eventually taking him to Dubuque, Iowa. It was there he met and married Sara Moorehausen, who had originally come from Baltimore, Md. As the new couple began to plan their future, they took note of the many stories of the Colorado goldfields, and decided that might very well be the place to settle and rear their family. Once this decision was made, they packed their belongings, moved to Colorado, and settled in Central City. Arriving there sometime in 1861, Charles immediately established himself as a grocer and baker. As one would suspect, he became involved in a number of mining ventures, but their primary income seems to have been from selling goods.

One story from the family tells us that on a particular day in Central City, a man



(Photos by author)

Charles Garland was not only a fine blacksmith, but a true craftsman, as these creations show. Above is a set of miniature tools he fabricated; below, a fancy "lady's leg" candlestick (18 in. long).



anxious to "get rich quick" decided to rob one of the local banks. He was successful in getting a certain amount of money from the bank and began his escape down the street. Brandishing a gun and being pursued hotly by bank guards, he ran in the direction of the DesMoineaux Bakery. The bandit, looking for some relief from the hot pursuit, backed into the bakery, where Charles was doing some minor repair with a ball-peen hammer. Upon seeing the situation, Charles, using the closest weapon at hand, gave the fugitive a "tap" on the head. As it turned out, it must have been more than a tap, for it killed the bandit on the spot!

Whether it was this event, or the business ability of Charles, he was a success in

Central City and Black Hawk, and eventually put up several brick buildings, as is evidenced by this short notice from the *Rocky Mountain News* dated May 24, 1867:

Monsieur Desmoineaux of the "brick store" is building another creditable structure to the city of Black Hawk. It will be both stone and brick, on Gregory Street and be an exponent of the enterprise that such spirited commercial men will undertake in order to keep Black Hawk above decadence.

Although the DesMoineaux family had nine children through the years, only five boys and a girl survived to adulthood. After residing for a time in Black Hawk, the family in 1869 moved to the Silver Plume area where Charles bought a cabin from John Osborn. On May 31, 1871, the *Central City Register* reported that Charles DesMoineaux was appointed postmaster of the new Post Office at Brownville. (Located a short distance beyond Silver Plume, Brownville was buried under massive mudslides in its early years and the original townsite is now under Interstate 70.) Charles was also involved in mining claims, at one time holding a millsite on the west fork of South Clear Creek (i.e. Leavenworth Creek), the Olive Branch Extension Lode, the Nellie Grant, the Modoc, and the Kilbride.

The business acumen of the father must have run in the family, for now the sons began to go out on their own. Son Charles P. ventured out to Leadville and although we don't know exactly what he did there, we know that in 1882 he invented, patented, and sold a miner's folding candlestick.

In 1883 sons Alfred Victor and Frederick Leon moved to Creede, where they became involved in the Solomon Mine. They were successful in other business ventures as well, at one time owning a hotel, a restaurant, and several houses. It was also in Creede that Alfred Victor met and married his wife Helen. Sometime around 1886, after their first son, Charles F.J., was born, word came from Silver Plume of the death of their father and the entire family immediately packed up and moved back to Silver Plume. Alfred Victor and Frederick Leon seem to have inherited some musical abilities, for both were involved at various times playing concerts in the band shell at Silver Plume. Alfred Victor even composed a musical number entitled, "The Mountaineer's Waltz."

It was in Silver Plume in 1902 that Alfred Victor DesMoineaux invented, patented, and sold his Miner's Safety Loading Tool. Alfred also became a friend of Denver resident John Lindahl and often helped assemble Lindahl's famous matchsafe candlesticks.

Sometime later, the family of Alfred Victor moved to Denver. Here Charles F.J. grew up and after receiving his education, became an employee of the telephone company as a draftsman, and later became their art director. He also came to be somewhat famous as a Denver area artist, painting many scenic views of Colorado, as well as various Indian subjects. Charles F.J. died in Denver in March 1993. His widow still lives in the Denver family home, and two sons are local residents, as well.

These are but a few of the men and women who traveled to America to settle and nurture their families. While it's always enjoyable to collect mining memorabilia and other antiques of this era, the real story is in the people, themselves. By tracing the activities of such persevering men and women perhaps we can come to appreciate more fully the sacrifices they made and the effort that went into caring for a family and building a new life in this new gold country of Colorado.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Bancroft, H.H. (1890) *The Works of Hubert Howe Bancroft*, Vol. XXV. The History Company, San Francisco.
- Bobrink, Ted (1990) "The John B. Lindahl Patented Match Safe Candlestick," *Mining Artifact Collector*, Issue No. 7 Spring 1990.
- Bobrink, Ted (1990) "The Nash Candlestick from Georgetown, Colorado," *Mining Artifact Collector*, Issue No. 6 Winter 1990.
- Bohannon, Mark (1990) "Patented Cap Crimpers," *Mining Artifact Collector*, Issue No. 7 Spring 1990.
- Colorado Gazetteer for 1871 (1870) S.S. Willihan & Co., Denver.*
- DesMoineaux (1993) Personal communication with family.
- Eberhart, Perry (1959) *Guide to Colorado Ghost Towns and Mining Camps*. Sage Books, Denver.
- Frost, A. (1880) "History of Clear Creek County." *History of Clear Creek and Boulder Valleys, Colorado*. O.L. Baskin and Co., Chicago.
- Garland (1993) Personal communication with family.
- Gillette, E.M. (1978) *Idaho Springs: Saratoga of the Rockies*. Vantage Press, New York.
- Henderson, C.W. (1926) "Mining in Colorado." USGS Professional Paper 138. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- Mitick, E.C. (1947) *A History of Mining Machinery Manufacture in Colorado*. Unpublished manuscript, University of Denver.
- Wilson, W.E. (1983) *Miners' Candlestick Patents*. Mineralogical Record Inc., Tucson.
- Wilson, W.E. and Bobrink, Ted (1984) *Miners' Candlesticks*. Mineralogical Record Inc., Tucson.
- Wolle, M.S. (1949) *Stampede to Timberline*. Swallow Press, Chicago.

About the Authors

Gerry and John Shannon of Lakewood moved to Colorado some 30 years ago, and while John taught instrumental music at Sterling High School, Gerry taught in elementary schools. Both the Shannons are graduates of McNeese State University, Lake Charles, La. Gerry was graduated magna cum laude with a bachelor of arts in education. John also earned a master's in music education from Louisiana State University at Baton Rouge, and was a band director and music teacher at high schools in Louisiana, and at Sterling and Northglenn in Colorado. Later he was a natural gas consultant for Industrial Gas Services.

John Shannon then earned a master's in basic science at the University of Colorado.

He joined the faculty at Colorado School of Mines as an assistant professor in geology. He was also director of the Geology Museum at Mines, as well as band director. His most recent position has been as curator of the National Mining Hall of Fame in Leadville.

Gerry has worked as a paralegal with several Denver law firms.

Both John and Gerry are now retired, and are working on a book tracing development of the assay balance, and the history of the companies that made them.

John Shannon joined the Westerners in 1986, and has been a Posse Member since 1990. He has spoken previously for the Denver Westerners, on topics pertaining to Colorado's mining history.

Over the Corral Rail

Enclosed with this *Roundup* is a program for The Denver Westerners 50th Anniversary Lecture Series. Six monthly lectures comprise the schedule, starting May 9 with a talk by Bob Brown: "'Denver, Portrait of a Pioneer City."

Later speakers, all Westerners, will be Tom Noel (June 13), Eleanor Gehres (July 11), Jack Morison (Aug. 8), Dennis Galagher (Sept. 12), and Ed Helmuth (Oct. 10). Tickets are \$20 for the entire series or \$4 for individual programs.

Your attendance and support will further enhance the observance of our 50th year as an organization. For further information and additional copies of the program, call the Rev. Jon Almgren: (303) 466-8355, or 469-3579.

In other Anniversary Year developments, pre-publication orders continue to come in for the Golden Anniversary *Brand Book*. Orders and payments have been received from 34 Corresponding Members and 48 Posse and Reserve Members. (The Denver Westerners' bylaws require every Posse and Reserve Member to purchase a *Brand Book*, when one is produced. There is no such requirement for CMs.) The pre-publication \$50 price is still in effect, and those members who have not yet ordered a *Brand Book* are urged to do so, promptly. Send orders and payments to the Denver Westerners, P.O. Box 240, Broomfield CO 80038-0240.

* * *

Two Corresponding Members have been elevated to the Posse of the Denver Westerners, in recent action.

Patricia Quade, 2904 S. Newton St., Denver 80236, joins husband Omar as a Posse Member. She is best known in the Westerners for her costumed portrayal of the role of Augusta Tabor. She has been vice president of volunteers of the Colorado Historical Society, and worked on the society's Centennial Guides in 1976. She is a past-president of the Colorado Ghost Town Club.

A native of Billings, Mont., Pat and Omar have four grown children. She holds a B.A. degree in education from Denver University.

Her honors include nomination by the Colorado Historical Society for Television Channel 9's "Those Who Care Award."

Lee Whiteley, 6077 S. Elizabeth Way, Littleton 80121, has been a Corresponding Member since February 1993. A Denver native, he is a graduate of Englewood High School and Denver University. He is an Army veteran with Vietnam service. After 20 years with the Denver City and County as a computer programmer/analyst, Lee is "semi-retired."

He has a strong interest in Western history, and has been active in the Colorado, Elbert County, Parker Area, and Cherry Creek Valley historical societies; also the Rocky Mountain Railroad Club and Oregon-California Trails Association.

His current project is publication of maps showing the 1849-1850 route of the Cherokee Indians to the California goldfields. He has been research director for the Elbert County Historical Research Project, funded by the Colorado Endowment for the Humanities. His other interests include photography, collecting early radios and phonographs, and Western U.S. travel.

Two new Corresponding Members have been recorded by Membership Chairman Ed Bathke. They are:

□ Clarice M. Crowle, 16815 E. Costilla Ave., Aurora 80016. She was introduced to the Denver Westerners by Posse Member Bob Akerley. A founder and past-president of the Cherry Creek Valley Historical Society Inc., she is currently treasurer of CCVHS, and curator for the Cherry Creek Schoolhouse Museum and the Melvin Schoolhouse Museum-Library.

□ Stanley Dempsey, 10899 W. 30th Ave., Lakewood 80215. He learned of the Westerners through Posse Member Lee Olson. Stan is interested in mining and other economic history, railroad transportation, and exploration. He is working on a Summit County history: "Mining the Summit." He is a member of the Colorado Historical Society, and former president of the Mining History Association.



Westerner's Bookshelf



Reviews published in *The Roundup* are largely related to nonfiction books submitted by publishers to the Denver Westerners. However, all members are urged to review any books related to Western history which they would like to recommend—current or otherwise. In this way, *Roundup* readers may learn about works relating to their areas of particular interest which might otherwise escape their notice. It is hoped this section will be a widening source of information on all aspects of the history of the West. —*The Editor*

En Divina Luz (In Divine Light). The Penitente Moradas of New Mexico. Text by Michael Wallis; photographs by Craig Varjabedian. Univ. of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, 1994. Bibliography, 130 pages. Clothbound, \$39.95.

The primary objective of this book is to bring about some understanding of the members and buildings of the Penitente Brotherhood, in the hope that it will lead to a respect for the history, culture and piety of a group which fiercely guards its privacy. Respecting this privacy means that when a Brother (hermano) is quoted, it is anonymous; and the location of each Morada (the building in which the Brothers meet and pray) is not revealed. The 40 pages of Wallis' text is a mix of quotations, descriptions, stories and other insights into the fabric of this lay Catholic organization which is unique to New Mexico and southern Colorado.

Many of the hermanos no longer live near their Moradas, having moved to urban centers to support themselves and families. But each devout and hard-working member of the church exhibits a strong attachment to his Morada; and all are understandably devastated when their place of worship is looted, defiled, and sometimes burned. Because the Moradas tend to be in remote places, they are vulnerable to such degradations; and one can hardly fault the secrecy. But it is this mysterious aspect which causes many to take an unreasonable interest in the Penitentes and their Moradas. Indeed, some of the hermanos contribute to this fascination by revealing happenings—often exaggerated or even imagined—which serve to increase outside fascination.

Varjabedian's photographs—all black and white—ably reflect the simple yet significant Moradas and their surroundings. There are no photos of interiors. I showed the book to a friend whose family moved to the San Luis Valley in the 1830s. His grandfather and other family members had taken him to Penitente gatherings when he was a young boy. The photograph showing a matraca (a hand-made wooden clacker or cog rattle) made him smile. The Brothers use these noise-makers instead of bells; and on a dark night, with only candles, in a secluded place, the sound can be pretty scary! My friend downplayed the shocking happenings which have been publicized—his descriptions suggested a behavior more human and less fanatic.

At a time when most would prefer that people keep their religion to themselves, the attitudes of the Penitentes are especially welcome; and if this book contributes to understanding and tolerance between peoples, that is no small accomplishment.

—Charles Moore, C.M.

Good Years for the Buzzards by John Duncklee. Univ. of Arizona, Tucson, 1994. Preface, index, 1 map; 167 pages. Clothbound, \$24.95

Ranching in the southwestern United States is seldom easy. In the middle of a lengthy drought it is close to impossible. To start oneself out ranching in the midst of such a drought is remarkable. The author began ranching on a ranch west of Tucson, Ariz., in March 1956, in the midst of the worst drought the area had suffered in 400 years. Three years later he sold out at a profit. This book

is the story of how he and his cattle survived during these three years.

How this was accomplished is an interesting story, well told by Mr. Duncklee. He explains a rancher's "secrets" of survival in the desert, such as having a deep well or two to fall back on and burning the thorns off of cholla cactus for use as forage when there is nothing else for the cattle to eat.

The author has written an easy-flowing book worth reading, reminiscent of the popular classics by Ben K. Green, Will James and Robert Sharp, author of *Big Outfit, Ranching on the Baca Float*. This book was difficult to set down. I read it through in one sitting. A book sure to be enjoyed by everyone who reads it.

—Keith Fessenden, P.M.

Spain and the Plains, edited by Ralph H. Vigil, Frances W. Kaye, and John R. Wunder. Univ. Press of Colorado, 1994. Illustrated with photographs and maps; index; 192 pages. Clothbound, \$24.95.

This publication, which is subtitled *Myths and Realities of Spanish Exploration and Settlement on the Great Plains*, was conceived as a result of a symposium held in 1989 at the Center for Great Plains Studies at the University of Nebraska-Lincoln. It was the first-ever conference held by the center to discuss the Latino impact on the Great Plains. One of the commitments of the Center for Great Plains Studies is to foster further studies into areas that have received little or no attention—the ethnic differences of the Great Plains. The eight chapters making up this book were edited and written by professors and historians who are scholars in the field of Spanish America, archaeology, and ethnic cultures.

In brief, *Spain and the Plains* examines the imaginary perceptions as well as the reality of the Spanish presence on the Great Plains. The topics that are presented investigate the explorations—especially the Coronado expedition—diplomacy, military conflict, relationships with the Indians, and early settlement. Also talked about are the searches for gold, missionary fervor, and how the Spanish ad-

justed to the environment.

As a whole this publication is not too bad a collection of essays. While some readers might find some of the chapters too scholarly, this reviewer found the chapters dealing with the Villasur Expedition and the Segesser Hide Paintings by Thomas E. Chávez and the Genizaro Experience in Spanish New Mexico of special interest.

—Mark E. Hutchins, P.M.

Texas, the Dark Corner of the Confederacy, edited by B.P. Gallaway. Univ. of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, 1994. Introduction with notes, four maps, appendixes, index; 286 pages. Clothbound, \$45; paperback, \$16.95.

Bison Books has produced a third edition of this sweeping compilation of excerpts and personal accounts from correspondence, journals and diaries, official reports and legislation, and many other sources capably correlated by editor B.P. Gallaway, a professor of history at Abilene Christian University. Arranged in a loose chronological order, the book presents colorful and wide-ranging views of the Texas Civil War period. A new 20-page introduction sets the scene, explaining and enumerating the many sources. The book's fourth Appendix is a "Texas Civil War Historiography," an excellent, detailed listing of sources for researchers.

The editor dispenses with traditional chapter-by-chapter organization, and the "table of contents" merely lists excerpt headings. Perhaps the best way to summarize the wide-ranging material is to list just some of the headings of the 43 excerpts compiled in the volume:

Recollections of a North Texas Boyhood; Across Texas on the Butterfield Trail; Frontier Recreation in Central Texas; R. E. Lee's Last Christmas in Texas; David Twigg's Surrender of U.S. Army Posts in Texas; Reminiscences of a Common Soldier; Across Texas with the W.P. Lane Rangers; Facts and Fables in the Battle of Galveston; Running the Union Blockade; From San Antonio to Alleciton by Stagecoach; A Ride on the Buffalo Bayou, Brazos, and Colorado

Railroad; Confederate Military Operations Along the Texas Coast; Ten Weeks in Texas as a Prisoner of War; "Forting Up" after the Elm Creek Raid; and Reminiscences of a Returning Confederate Veteran.

Most of the excerpts are prefaced by the editor, backgrounding the subsequent passage. While the book contains no formal bibliography, the editor furnishes sources with each of the excerpts, providing a useful guide to further research.

The true appeal of the book lies in the colorful narrative quality of the excerpts, coming from settlers, Texas Rangers, Confederate soldiers and naval officers, Indian fighters, foreign visitors, returning veterans—a panoply of true-to-life characters woven together into a historical tapestry of the times.

The title is taken from "Kate Stone's Arrival in Texas," excerpted from the 1863 *Journal of Kate Stone*. The 22-year-old Southern belle came with her family to Texas after they were driven from their Louisiana plantation by fighting around Vicksburg. Her amusing, if disparaging, comments on Texas and Texans provide true, personal insight into Civil War and frontier life in "a dark corner of the Confederacy."

Space precludes detailed quotes from the book, but *Texas, the Dark Corner of the Confederacy* is highly recommended both for entertaining reading, and for a wide range of information about a little-known "theater" of the Civil War.

—Alan J. Stewart, Ed.

John Hittson, Cattle King on the Texas and Colorado Frontier by Vernon R. Maddux. Univ. Press of Colorado, Niwot, 1994. Introduction, chapter notes, bibliography, index, 13 maps, 13 photographs; 214 pages. Clothbound, \$27.50.

This is a biography of John Hittson, an individual who is a relative unknown today, but who was a giant on the Texas, New Mexico, and Colorado frontiers 130 years ago. Mr. Maddux has written an excellent account of an all-but-forgotten cattleman, and as a bonus it also includes one of the best introductions

to the pre- and post-Civil War Texas frontiers this reviewer has seen.

The author has placed John Hittson in the context of his time and locale. He describes the development of the Texas frontier after statehood through the great "mavricking" days of the early 1870s. As stated in the preface, this book evolved into not only a biography of the second great cattle king to reside in Colorado but "a study of the socioeconomic and political development of a region," Palo Pinto County, Texas, and its environs.

But this volume is more than just a biography and a discussion of the Texas frontier. It is an excellent introduction and review of the early cattle drives from Texas to New Mexico. It serves as a clear and concise overview of the raid into New Mexico against the Comanches in 1872.

The footnotes are complete and informative, describing not only the source of the information, but giving details which place people and events in the context of the times. Biographical information and interrelationships among individuals mentioned in the book are described here. Information of use to the reader, but not necessary to the story, has been placed here to be enjoyed at the reader's discretion.

I recommend this book as both a reference and excellent secondary source for all who are interested in the development of the Texas frontier, the New Mexico and Colorado cattle industries, and the development of the great cattle drives of the 1860s and 1870s. In this book Mr. Maddux has given us more than just the first biography of a great nineteenth-century cattle king. In this time of rising costs this book is definitely a prize.

—Keith Fessenden, P.M.

Such Men as Billy the Kid: The Lincoln County War Reconsidered by Joel Jacobsen. Univ. of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, 1994. Maps, illustrations; 300 pages. Clothbound, \$28.

If you think that we are currently living in the time of great social decay, in the time of great criminal violence, and in the time of

deceit and corruption in business and government, then you should read *Such Men as Billy the Kid: The Lincoln County War Reconsidered* by Joel Jacobsen. You will soon put into proper perspective the peace and serenity of today as compared with life in Lincoln County, N.M., during the 1870s.

Through opportunities, bullying, and deceit, a group of merchants known as "The House" established control over the economic life of a very sparsely populated region in New Mexico. It became a necessity for those that lived in Lincoln County to trade goods and cattle with only "The House" and their allies. They dictated prices, commission, and profits.

When their control was challenged by an Englishman, John Tunstall, violence erupted, ending with Tunstall's death. Tunstall's supporters became organized and were known as the Regulators. They sought Western justice for the killing of Tunstall. One of the Regulators was Henry McCarty also known as William Bonney, also known as Billy the Kid.

Was Billy the Kid the outlaw that the supporters of The House purported? Was he as notorious as the Eastern press glamorized in their flourishing descriptions of his superhuman exploits? These are several of the many questions that are explored by Jacobsen in researching the accounts of deeds and misdeeds that occurred in this lawless region.

If you are looking for a book that is a simplistic novel of the accounts of that disruptive time in Lincoln County in the late 1800s, this is not your book. If, on the other hand, you are truly interested in what actually occurred in this area and if you want to know the reasons why all sides of particular episodes behaved the way they did, then this book has much merit. The author has tried to fully explore the research into each aspect of the conflict. He tried to determine if there was evidence to indicate a certain side was vindicated for what they did. There were many players in this conflict. Jacobsen described many of these characters and their impact on this conflict. It is a very well-researched, well-documented book. I heartily recommend it to anyone who is a serious history student of the Lincoln County War.

—Kenneth Pitman, P.M.

The Lincoln County War: A Documentary History by Frederick Nolan. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, Norman, 1994. Photographs, index; 607 pages. Paperback, \$24.95.

If one were to come up with the three biggest names in gunfighter history, those with national or even international appeal, the names likely would be Wyatt Earp, Jesse James, and Billy the Kid. Indeed, the very mention of those names evokes more debate than a discussion about Bosnia.

Certainly, there is no shortage of books about Billy the Kid and the Lincoln County War. Pat Garrett (or his ghostwriter) started it off with his *Authentic Life of Billy the Kid*. Walter Noble Burns reintroduced Henry McCarty (or Antrim or Bonney or whatever) to the American public in *The Saga of Billy the Kid*. Since then there have been Keleher's *Violence in Lincoln County*, Fulton's *The Lincoln County War*, Utley's *Billy the Kid* and his earlier *High Noon in Lincoln County*, just to name a few. And, just this year, there was published a novel by Preston Lewis, *The Demise of Billy the Kid*.

Nolan's documentary history originally was published in hardback for \$50 in 1992. (There also was a limited edition for \$250 which included a check from the famous—or notorious—Murphy and Company, and, I believe, a copy of a purported "new" photo of Billy.) It was released in this paperback version last September.

The book is more than a documentary history, although it certainly is that. Nolan, in his lifelong quest, has collected accounts from official reports, newspapers, and manuscript collections. He has woven them together in a readable and very detailed narration. Such personalities as Colonel Dudley, Alexander McSween, and John Chisum are given balanced treatment. Biographies of many lesser personalities are included in an appendix. But even Nolan cannot answer everything. His telling of the final showdown leaves unanswered whether Billy was armed. However, he quotes Garrett's official report stating the outlaw had a pistol.

Although supposedly a novel (and despised by McSween's widow), Walter Noble

Burns' account probably is the most interesting book on the subject, when it comes to pure reading enjoyment. Maurice Fulton's 1968 book probably is the best-written historical account. However, with all of his work in adding new information to the subject, Nolan's book is absolutely indispensable for the collector of Lincoln County items. It is highly recommended.

—John M. Hutchins, P.M.

The Cheyenne in Plains Indian Trade Relations, 1795-1840 by Joseph Jablow; introduction by Morris W. Foster. Univ. of Nebraska Press, Lincoln. (Originally published by J.J. Augustin, 1951, New York, in series, "Monographs of the American Ethnological Society: 19.") Maps, 89 pages. Paperback, \$6.95.

This short story of Indian trade relationships, based on the Cheyenne Tribe, describes their influence on the Plains trade practices. Included are the effects on relationships among the tribes, and the effects on the Cheyenne.

The study demonstrates the dynamics of the changes from horticulture to equestrian nomadism. The Cheyenne play the role of middleman, because of their geographical location between the sources of supply which included the facilitation of the use of horses.

—Lynn Stull, C. M.

Hero of Beecher Island: The Life and Military Career of George A. Forsyth by David Dixon. Univ. of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, 1994. Bibliographical essay, endnotes, index, maps, and illustrations; 257 pages. Cloth-bound, \$32.50.

This book represents bibliographic overkill. It uses the same color dust-jacket art, Robert Lindneux's "Battle of Beecher Island," as John Monnett's *The Battle of Beecher Island and the Indian War of 1867-1869*. (University Press of Colorado, Niwot, 1992.) Dixon does not mention Monnett's prize-winning book in his bibliographic essay or his endnotes, although Monnett offers a better-written, more analytical view of the Beecher

Island Battle.

Dixon, an assistant professor of history at Slippery Rock University of Pennsylvania, surveys George A. "Sandy" Forsyth's entire life, from his ancestor William Brewster, who arrived in 1620 on the Mayflower, to the death of his widow in 1923. Dixon used Forsyth family papers at the Colorado Historical Society and in family hands that Monnett does not mention. Still Monnett more effectively puts Forsyth and Beecher Island into the broader context of Western history and historiography, making his book the first to try. If you're still fascinated by this intriguing episode, Dixon provides a detailed biography of the central character.

Beecher Island, now a vanished sandbar in the Arikaree River in Yuma County, was one of the last Colorado clashes between red and white men. Southern Cheyenne Dog Soldiers led by Roman Nose and their Arapaho and Sioux allies, some 500-600 strong, surprised Major Forsyth and about 50 civilian scouts on Sept. 17, 1868. Eighteen scouts were wounded and five killed, including 1st Lt. Frederick H. Beecher, who gave his name to the site after speaking his last words, "My poor mother."

Historians have come to widely divergent conclusions about the battle. Initially, the Army and the press celebrated a courageous victory for Major Forsyth, who had held off a much larger force and inflicted greater casualties than his own losses—some 31 dead Indians. Later, George Bird Grinnell, who sympathized with Native Americans and relied heavily on Indian sources such as George Gent, said this was really a Native American victory and that they actually suffered only nine casualties.

The so-called New Western Historians, predictably, have sided with Grinnell and his Cheyenne sources. Monnett tries to offer a more objective and balanced view, while Dixon portrays Forsyth in the traditional role of "hero." According to Dixon, Indians gang-raped two white women in Kansas, inspiring Forsyth to declare that he would "find and attack the Indians, no matter what the odds."

When Forsyth got his wish, he wisely de-

cided not to retreat nor to attack, but to hunker down behind sandpits and dead horses. He did make a heroic stand, even cutting out of his thigh a bullet that his men did not have the stomach to remove. His courage inspired his men to withstand nine days of eating putrid horseflesh and enduring maggot-infested wounds, a snowfall, and other ordeals until relief arrived.

This incredible made-for-Hollywood battle has been overshadowed by the Sand Creek Massacre. But it offers a much more heroic and evenly matched contest, which brought out positive merits on both sides.

Dixon's book reveals that in 1872 General then Lieutenant Colonel Forsyth once again found himself struggling with the Indians. This time he was trying to coax them to join the "Wild West" tour of the Russian Grand Duke Alexis Romanoff. Both sides won when Forsyth persuaded the Sioux to join in the festivities by bribing them with mountains of flour, sugar, coffee, and tobacco.

—Thomas J. Noel, P.M.

Kachinas in the Pueblo World, edited by Polly Schaafsma. Univ. of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, 1994. 41 color plates, 29 line drawings; 232 pages. Clothbound, \$45.

The kachina is central to the traditional religious and cultural beliefs of most Pueblo Indians in the Southwest. Kachinas are expected to bring rain and good crops, but they also help define acceptable behavior necessary for continuation of Pueblo life.

Thirteen scholars present essays on varied aspects of kachina culture in Southwest pueblos. Fred Eggan and Louis Hieb describe the overall world view which kachinas represent for the Hopi. Edmund Ladd writes of the treatment of masks at Zuni Pueblo and their significance in Zuni beliefs.

In other chapters, Kelly Ann Hays reviews the presentation of kachina figures on prehistoric pueblo pottery. Polly Schaafsma discusses the kachina cult from the evidence of kachina representations in Southwestern rock art. Patricia Vivian looks at figures which may be kachinas in murals which decorated the walls of kivas in ruins of Pottery Mound

and Kuaua near Albuquerque, and in other ruins in northern Arizona.

The origin of kachina beliefs is considered by E. Charles Adams and M. Jane Young in separate chapters. Young presents evidence of similarities between the kachina system of belief in the western pueblos (Hopi, Zuni, and Acoma) and the Aztec, Maya, and other Mesoamerican cultures. Adams, on the other hand, suggests the possibility that kachina beliefs developed in the Colorado Plateau area of the western pueblos.

Within the historic period, Curtis Schaafsma looks at Spanish documents and what they have to say about the prevalence of kachina ceremonies when the Spanish entrada brought the outsiders to the Southwest. Earlier reports, especially from the Rio Grande pueblos, indicate that pueblo people left their kachina beliefs and were converted to Catholicism by the early part of the seventeenth century, although later in that century, by the time of the Pueblo Revolt in 1680, the kachina cult was reasserting itself.

Barton Wright discusses the "changing kachina," describing changes in kachina appearance and popularity over time, and changes as the figures are adapted in other pueblos.

J.J. Brody writes of the kachina images as art forms, reviewing changes in styles which developed as outsiders began to collect kachina dolls and paintings of dancers.

Early images were stiff in posture and somewhat crudely carved, but since the 1930s the changes have gradually moved toward naturalistic poses and "action" kachinas which are more sculptural in appearance. (In recent years some carvers are leaving much of the surface of the dolls unpainted, emphasizing the art form rather than the cultural significance.)

Dennis Tedlock, in the final paper, discusses Zuni narratives which tell of the origin of kachinas and the impersonation of kachinas in ceremonies.

Kachinas in the Pueblo World is a very interesting and challenging discussion of historical evidences of the kachina belief system in the American Southwest. Hypotheses of early anthropologists about the origins and

meanings of kachinas are scrutinized in view of newer and additional information. Varying viewpoints are presented, with bibliographic references. This book will be of interest to casual collectors of kachina art; spectators at public ceremonies; and to students of Native American cultures of the Southwest.

—Earl McCoy, P.M.

I Stand in the Center of the Good: Interviews with Contemporary Native American Artists; edited by Lawrence Abbott. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1994. Notes, illustrations; 302 pages. Clothbound, \$40.

In the first third of this century, native Americans who aspired to artistic careers found their best, and often only, educational opportunity at a government institution such as the Santa Fe Indian School. There they were given limited training in what was then considered the proper way for native people to draw, paint, etc. For example, all painting was taught only in water-based media and sculpture was limited to wood and stone. World War II and the GI Bill began to open wider educational horizons as Native Americans could not attend other universities and get the same art instruction everyone else did.

Thus began a movement which has grown considerably today. Native artists work in any medium and style they choose and do not always draw their subjects from their people's own cultural experiences. This book gives us some idea of the current breadth of Native American art and the motivations of a good sampling of the artists.

The editor has made a careful selection of 17 artists from several parts of the United States, including both some well-known names and others at an early stage of their careers. Each chapter is devoted to an individual artist, opening with a biographical statement and going on to a well-conducted interview. Later there are lists of the artists' most important material in that here we have the artists' own thoughts about their works and today's artistic milieu as they see it.

A question that often arises is: what does it mean to be a Native American artist today? Clearly this is a matter for individual decision

and several notions are heard. Some feel their work should be considered first and only for its own merits and that their ethnicity is less important. Others saw their heritage as the primary source of their creative accomplishments and wanted to be known for their affiliations with tribe and family.

Another question frequently mentioned had to do with the notion of what is "traditional." To some Natives and non-natives alike, this is primarily a matter of medium: that is, things like pottery and basketry would be traditional while etchings and photography would not as Native artists did not work in the latter materials until very recently.

The importance of this book lies in its thoughtful coverage of a many-faceted field and in the impeccable interviewing skills of Mr. Abbott. Times will change and so will the artists' attitudes. But here we have a clear, exact synopsis of how they thought in the early 1990s.

If there is any quibble at all, it might be the price which seems excessive for the book's rather modest production. This is especially so in that we are informed that Nebraska Press considers this is a textbook. Students at Phillips Andover could probably afford it, but not the ones I teach here in Denver.

—Richard Conn, P.M.

Yellowstone Command: Colonel Nelson A. Miles and the Great Sioux War, 1876-1877 by Jerome A. Greene. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1995. Paperback, \$13.95.

This book was first published in 1991. Posse Member Richard A. Cook in his earlier review of the book (see the July-August 1992 *Roundup*) wrote that, "This work is one of many on the great Sioux War of 1876-1877, but it is a very worthwhile addition to the history of the Indian Wars. It is well-written and accurately researched. In this reviewer's opinion, Author Greene has written a classic . . ." *Roundup* readers may be interested to learn that the book is now available in a less expensive, paperback edition. Cook still considers the book a valuable contribution to history of the period.

—Ed.

The Denver Posse of Westerners

WITH THE COOPERATION OF
Friends of Historic Fort Logan

Presents

FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY
1945-1995

LECTURE SERIES

COLORADO HISTORY

May - October, 1995



The Denver Posse of Westerners

Fiftieth Anniversary Lecture Series

Tuesday, May 9, 1995

Robert L. Brown

Denver, Portrait of a Pioneer City

Robert L. Brown has taught at Denver's South and Abraham Lincoln High Schools, the University of Denver and the University of Colorado. He has written eleven books dealing with ghost towns, hiking and mountain climbing, and regional or social histories.

Tuesday, June 13

Thomas J. Noel

Colorado: A Liquid History of the Highest State

Tom is a professor of history at the University of Colorado at Denver and is former Chair of the Denver Landmark Preservation Commission. He has written seven books on Denver, and writes a column for *The Denver Post*.

Tuesday, July 11

Eleanor M. Gehres

Josephine Roche

Eleanor Gehres is the director of the Western History Department of the Denver Public Library. She teaches adult classes in Colorado history.

Tuesday, August 8

Jack L. Morison

Early Colorado Auto Trails

Jack Morison has spent many years as a teacher in the Denver Public Schools. He is very active in the Colorado Ghost Town Club and the Rocky Mountain Railroad Club.

Tuesday, September 12

Dennis Gallagher

The Ku Klux Klan in Colorado

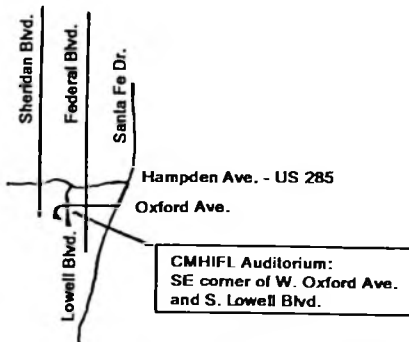
Dennis Gallagher is a professor at Regis University, and is a State Senator. He and Tom Noel have led a number of historical tours in Colorado.

Tuesday, October 10

Edward S. Helmuth

The Gateways of Colorado

Ed Helmuth was an engineer/scientist for Marathon Oil Co. for thirty years before his retirement. He and his wife, Gloria, have recently published a book, *The Passes of Colorado*.



The Denver Westerners Fiftieth Anniversary Lecture Series will be presented in the Auditorium at the Colorado Mental Health Institute at Fort Logan (formerly Fort Logan Mental Health Center), 3550 West Oxford Avenue, at 7:00 p.m. There is plenty of free parking. Cost for the series of six lectures is \$20; individual lectures are \$4 each.

To order lecture tickets, complete the order form below:

___ "Denver, Portrait of a Pioneer City"

___ "Colorado: A Liquid History of The Highest State"

___ "Josephine Roche"

___ "Early Colorado Auto Trails"

___ "The Ku Klux Klan in Colorado"

___ "The Gateways of Colorado"

Number ___ Series tickets, @ \$20 \$ _____

Number ___ Individual tickets, @ \$4 \$ _____

Total enclosed \$ _____

Mail to:

The Denver Westerners, c/o Jon Almgren
 185 Hemlock Way
 Broomfield, Co 80020

Telephone 466-8355 or 469-3579

The Denver Westerners

The Denver Posse of Westerners was organized in 1945, the second group of "Westerners" to be established. The objectives, as stated in its Bylaws, are:

. . . to investigate, discuss, and publish the facts and color relative to the historic, social, political, economic and religious background of the West; to, wherever possible, preserve a record of the cultural background and evolution of the Western region; and to promote all corollary activities thereof.

The Denver Posse regularly meets on the fourth Wednesday of each month, with the exception of July, August and December. Meetings include a dinner, and afterward a presentation on some aspect of Western history by a member of the Posse or by a guest speaker. A discussion of the presentation follows.

All members of the Denver Posse initially register as Corresponding Members. Active Members (limited to 65) are elected on the basis of participation in the organization and contributions to preservation of Western history by such activities as presenting papers.

The Denver Westerners *Roundup*, a bimonthly magazine, is sent to all members. This magazine contains papers which have been presented at the monthly meetings along with book reviews, and news of the organization and its members. In 1995 the Denver Westerners will publish a *Brand Book*, a collection of twenty-five papers which have been presented in past years, and a special section of colored prints of paintings by Gerard Curtis Delano, noted portrayer of Western subjects.

The Denver Posse of Westerners welcomes new Corresponding Members with a strong interest in Western history. For more information, and an application for membership, write to:

Membership Chairman
Denver Westerners
112 Palisade Circle
Manitou Springs, CO 80829



The DENVER WESTERNERS
ROUNDUP

MAY-JUNE 1995

**RUNNING CREEK:
ELBERT COUNTY'S STREAM OF HISTORY**

by Lee Whiteley, P.M.



(Author's Collection)

Carl Rhudy (author's grandfather) views Running Creek flood on Memorial Day, 1935.

Over the Corral Rail

This issue of *The Roundup* is undeniably late. The editor and staff (a/k/a, Alan and Elinor Stewart) have discovered getting the Golden Anniversary *Brand Book* to Publishers Press in Salt Lake City supercedes all other activities, e.g., traveling, school reunions, family get-togethers, yard work, housecleaning, and watching television. We promise to do better with the July-August *Roundup*.

And speaking of the *Brand Book*. That \$50 pre-publication price (\$45 plus \$5 for tax, shipping, and handling) remains in effect until the book is off the press, probably early in August. If you haven't ordered your copy, now is the time. (Send your check to the Denver Westerners; Post Office Box 240, Broomfield CO 80038.)

* * *

You might *met* the Denver Westerners' Summer Rendezvous June 17 at Castlewood Canyon State Park a real "blowout." Only the weather marred the event, with excellent food (catered by Bennett's Pit Bar-B-Que), an interesting speaker (Marcia Tate, archaeologist), beautiful scenery, and a good turnout of around 80. Keith Fessenden, Chuck Wrangler, outdid himself. And who can predict Colorado weather? The rain held off, but frontal winds were probably gusting around 70 miles an hour. One Westerner, struggling to hold onto a plate laden with barbecued beef, chicken, bread, beans, slaw, potato salad, and chips, remarked, "Now I know what they mean by, 'grabbing a bite' to eat." His companion concurred. "The trick is to hold onto it, after you grab it!"

* * *

In other Anniversary Year festivities, good crowds turned out for Bob Brown's talk May 9 ("Denver, Portrait of a Pioneer City") and Tom Noel's presentation on June 13 ("Colorado: A Liquid History of
(Please turn to Page 20.)

THE DENVER WESTERNERS ROUNDUP

VOL. LI



Number 3

May-
June

1995

1995 OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE CHAIRMEN

Sheriff: Ted Krieger

Deputy Sheriff, Program Chairman: Ken Gaunt

Past Sheriff: John M. Hutchins

Roundup Foreman: (Secretary) Earl McCoy

Tallyman and Trustee: (Treasurer) Robert D. Stull

Registrar of Marks & Brands: Publications

Chairman: (Editor) Alan J. Stewart

Chuck Wrangler: Keith H. Fessenden

Rosenstock Awards Chairman: Eugene Rakosnik

Archivist: Mark Hutchins

Membership Chairman: Edwin A. Bathke

Keeper of the Possibles Bag: Robert Lane

Submissions for THE ROUNDUP

Alan J. Stewart, 780 Emerald St.,
Broomfield, CO 80020. (Phone 466-2014.)

Book Reviews

Earl McCoy, 2710 S. Lowell Blvd.,
Denver, CO 80236. (Phone 936-5546.)

Dues and Other Payments

Robert D. Stull, 8206 Adams Way,
Denver, CO 80221. (Phone 428-1035.)

Reservations for Meetings

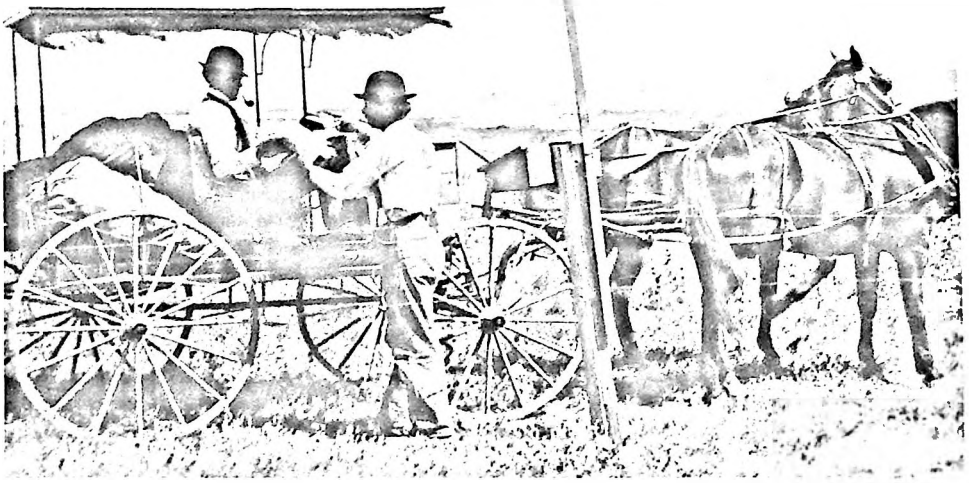
Keith H. Fessenden, 764 Garfield St.,
Denver, CO 80206. (Phone 321-6181.)

The ROUNDUP (ISSN #2078-7970) is published bi-monthly by the Denver Westerners, founded Jan. 25, 1945. Subscription is included with paid-up membership. (Corresponding membership is \$20 yearly, due Jan. 1.) Submission of manuscripts is encouraged, but publication cannot be guaranteed. Illustrations are the responsibility of the author. Manuscripts must be double-spaced, either typewritten or computer printout. All copy is subject to revision and/or correction at the editor's discretion. Every effort is made to ensure accuracy of contents, but such accuracy is the ultimate responsibility of the author. Second class postage paid at Denver, Colo.; ROUNDUP publishing office at 1101 Bannock St., Denver, CO 80204.

POSTMASTER: Send address changes for ROUNDUP to 8206 Adams Way, Denver, CO 80221.

© 1995 by The Denver Posse of The Westerners, Inc.
Registered as a Colorado corporation

Running Creek: Elbert County's Stream of History



(Courtesy Elbert County Historical Society)

Elbert County mail-delivery rig makes a roadside stop.

by

Lee Whiteley, P.M.

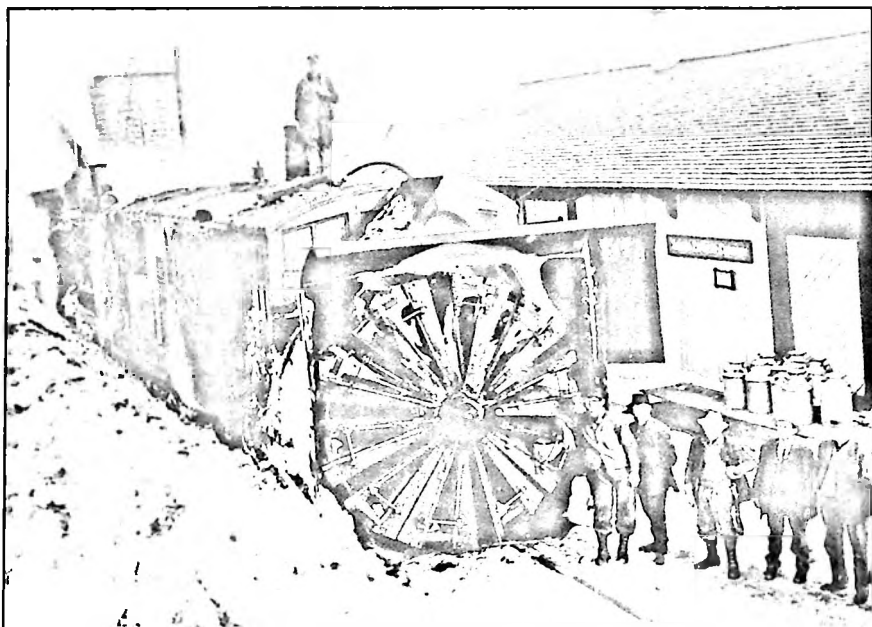
(Presented June 22, 1994)

In its 30-mile trek across western Elbert County, Colo., Running Creek flows from Ponderosa pine forests at an elevation of 7,400 feet to arid short grass "Great American Desert" lands at 5,900 feet. The diversity of human events along the creek, from 1000-year-old Native American campsites to modern urban sprawl developments, is a cross-section of the history of the East-Central Colorado Plains.

Mountain men, explorers, military expeditions, traders and freighters, goldseekers, stagecoach companies, cattle drovers, and others just passing through have used trails that crossed or followed Running Creek. Others, such as sawmill operators, stopped only long enough to exploit the wealth of the area. Some families have made this part of the country home for more than 130 years.

Ghost towns, cemeteries, one room schools, and an abandoned railroad all give evidence of the human struggle that occurred along Running Creek.

Running Creek has its source in El Paso County, just one mile south of Elbert County's southern boundary. The creek flows basically due north, crossing western Elbert, Arapahoe, and Adams counties, and a small corner of Denver International Airport property. It empties into the South Platte River one mile east of Kuner or 12 miles east-southeast of Greeley in Weld County.



(Courtesy Elbert County Historical Society)

Rotary snowplow chewed through drifts in 1913 blizzard.

Running Creek today has two official names. From its source to a point three miles south of the Elbert-Arapahoe line, it is Running Creek; north of this point it is Box Elder Creek. The first federal surveys, conducted in 1866, also reflected this name change. "Box Elder Cr" in Township 6 South, Range 64 West and "Running Creek" in Township 7 South, Range 64 West. Some early maps show this creek as Terrapin Creek. The 1876 U.S. Geological Survey map of Colorado shows "Box Elder or Terrapin Cr" north of the Kansas Pacific Railroad (Watkins area today) and "Running Cr" south of the railroad. Confusing then, confusing now.

The headwaters of many of the creeks of the central Colorado plains on what is known today as the Arkansas/Platte Divide or the Palmer Divide. The "Divide" is a long, high plateau running east from the Rocky Mountains between Denver and Colorado Springs. At an elevation of 7,400 feet, the source of Running Creek is as high as Idaho Springs. This elevation has produced unique environmental and weather patterns, and therefore, unique problems and opportunities for early pioneers and current residents.

Divide County

This uniqueness prompted real estate promoters, politicians, and local residents to try for the establishment of a new county:

February 1, 1893

H.B. No. 359 by Mr. Anderson.

A bill for an act to establish the county of Divide and the county seat thereof; providing for the appointment of county and precinct officers. . . .

February 21, 1893

A bill for an act to establish the county of Divide, and the county seat thereof.

...

Have had the same under consideration, and beg move to recommend that it be indefinitely postponed, for the reason that it proposes to take nearly one-third of Douglas County, which is already small and which has but 3,000 people in it; and for the further reason that it makes a very undesirable division of El Paso County; while the proposed county would have neither the population nor property to entitle its establishment.

February 22, 1893

Mr. Reynolds offered the following substitute:

That the report of the committee be so amended as to fix the boundaries of the proposed county of Divide as follows: Beginning at the southeast corner of Douglas County, then due west to the eastern boundary of Jefferson County; then back again to place of beginning; and that the name of proposed county shall be "Shoestring;" and that as amended the bill be made a special order of May 1 at 2 P.M.

"Old" Elbert

Let us now follow Running Creek north through western Elbert County. North of the Elbert-El Paso County line 1½ miles was the site of the Elbert Post Office. Charles Hutchings, rancher and postmaster, stated in his Post Office application of January 1875 that Elbert would be on route 38107, Denver to Bijou Basin, on which mail was carried one time a week, by the contractor Benjamin Fredendall and that the post office would serve 150 people. That post office was closed in 1880.

The following year, the Clermont Post Office was established on the ranch of Aaron and Louisa Carver, just ½ mile north of the Elbert office. Clermont was on route 38114, the route from Denver to Gomer's Mill, on which mail was carried one time a week by A.G. Newgent. Clermont was closed in 1883, a year after the "New" and present Elbert Post Office was established on the Denver and New Orleans Railroad, seven miles to the northeast.

Like Clermont and "Old" Elbert, most early rural post offices in Elbert County were run out of a room in the postmaster's ranch house. Other post offices on Running Creek in Elbert County were Rock Butte, 1869-1876; Elizabeth 1882-present; Running Creek 1868-1883; Orsburn 1885-1896; Clemmons 1882-1898; and Schley 1899-1913. Post office applications for many of the early offices are kept on microfilm at the U.S. Bureau of Land Management Office in Lakewood.

Cherokee Trail — Trail of Many Names

Three miles north of the Elbert-El Paso County line, Running Creek is crossed by the Cherokee Trail. This trail was named for groups of Cherokee Indians who passed this way, traveling from northeastern Oklahoma to the goldfields of California in 1849-

1850. The Cherokee Trail connected Bent's Old Fort on the Santa Fe Trail/Arkansas River with Ft. Bridger, Wyo., on the Oregon-California Trail.

The segment of the trail across The Divide was the most heavily traveled route between the Arkansas and the South Platte rivers. It is a trail of many names and a trail of many uses. Mountain men used this "Trappers Trail" to travel from the Santa Fe-Taos region of New Mexico to the various branches of the Platte River. The segment of this "Divide Trail," connecting Fountain Creek with Cherry Creek, was also called the "Jimmy Camp Trail," named for a camp site and trading post (eight miles east of today's Colorado Springs), run by Jimmy Daugherty in the early 1830s. Traders, merchants and military expeditions used this "Military Road," traveling from Bent's Fort to Ft. St. Vrain and Ft. Laramie to the north.

The Cherokee Trail was also the "Southern Route to the Pikes Peak Goldfields." Two other Colorado goldrush routes, the Smoky Hill Trail and the South Platte Trail crossed Running Creek farther north. Margaret Long gives a good account of Eastern Colorado trails in her book *The Smoky Hill Trail*.

Capt. Randolph B. Marcy, in his book *The Prairie Traveler*, traveled the Cherokee Trail in 1858, and gave this account of the Divide country weather:

This is near the crest of the high divide between the Arkansas & Platte Rivers. This is a locality which is very subject to severe storms and is here that I encountered the most severe snowstorm that I have ever known, on the 1st day of May, 1858. I would advise travelers to hasten past this spot as rapidly as possible during the winter and spring months, as a storm might prove very serious here.

During this storm, a teamster by the name of Charles Michael Fagan froze to death. Fagan was buried at the base of "Point of Rocks" on West Kiowa Creek, two miles south of the Elbert-El Paso County line. Point of Rocks was a major landmark on the Cherokee Trail, and from 1858 many references were made to Fagan's grave.

Luke Tierney wrote the following in June 1858:

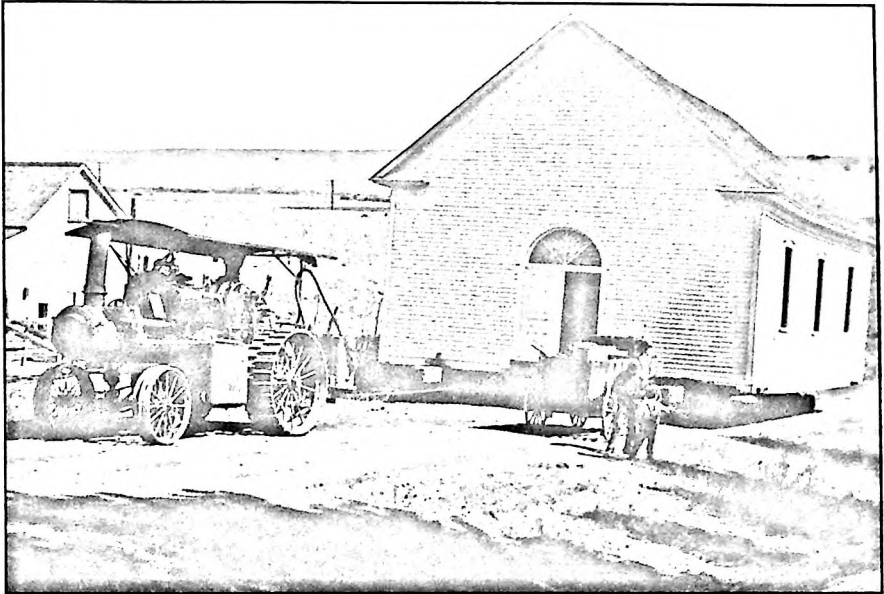
On the twenty-first we resumed our march at eleven o'clock. A.M. We passed a perpendicular rock, five hundred feet high, at the base of which was a tomb of recent origin, occupied by some unfortunate itinerant. At the head stood a wooden cross, bearing the inscription "Charles Michael Fagan — 1858."

The James Settlement

On Running Creek, one mile north of the Cherokee Trail on County Road 86, was the rural community of James. It was named for A.R. "Squire" James, an early character of the area who always used an ear trumpet, according to Carl F. Mathews, early resident and area historian.

Ethel Rae Corbett, in her book *Western Pioneer Days*, states that the James Church started about 1900 as a Sunday School at the James School. At a revival meeting in July 1902, \$900 was subscribed for a new building and the church was built. In 1916 it was moved by steam-powered tractor six miles east to Elbert and rededicated July 1, 1917 as the Elbert Christian Church. (Two additions have been made since then.)

The James school was a typical one-room school, in use until the early 1940s. In 1913, there were approximately 125 schools in Elbert County, most of them the one-room variety. Today there are six schools. The Colorado State Archives in Denver houses many of the old school records of Elbert County.



(Courtesy Colorado Historical Society)

Tractor pulls Christian Church in 1916 move from James settlement to Elbert.

Today, all school, church and community activities have moved away from the James settlement. Only the cemetery, school foundation, and dilapidated schoolyard equipment remain.

Running Creek Field Station

Five miles west of Elbert on Running Creek was the site in the mid-1970s of the Running Creek Field Station. Run by the Wright-Ingraham Institute, their brochure stated that it was an “educational institute established to promote, direct, encourage, and develop opportunities contributing to the conservation, preservation and use of human and natural resources.” Activities at the 640-acre grasslands campus included prairie reseeding, vegetation studies, land-use research, summer workshops and seminars, and solar radiation and wind-monitoring programs. The institute closed in the late 1970s, but the land, due east of the Black Forest Glider Port, has been basically untouched since that closing.

Cliff Swallow (Horsethief) Cave

Six miles south of Elizabeth, overlooking Running Creek, is Cliff Swallow Cave. An archaeological excavation of the cave and surrounding area in 1950-1952 revealed

evidence of the life-style of early Native American people inhabiting Western Elbert County.

The size and location of the cave offered an excellent campsite, protection from the weather and possible enemies, and good visibility for sighting game. Grass, water, timber and year-round game habitat meant the cave dwellers did not have to leave the region for food and clothing. Pottery and other evidence suggest a date of occupation of 1000 to 1300 A.D.

Evidence of grinding tools and cooking pottery indicates the people were gatherers as well as hunters. Bison bones found in the immediate area suggest the mesa escarpment was used as a buffalo drop.

This cave is known locally as "Horsethief Cave." The name may have come from an incident described in an article in the *Rocky Mountain News* of Aug. 27, 1874, entitled "Lynch Law in Kiowa:"

Last Saturday the sheriff of Elbert County, Alex Barron, brought Tip Marion, who had been caught at Running Creek with some stolen horses, from Colorado Springs to Middle Kiowa. As the sheriff, with his prisoner, reached Gomer's sawmill, on the Lower Kiowa, he caught two others of the same gang.

The following testimonial clearly summarizes the outcome of this case:

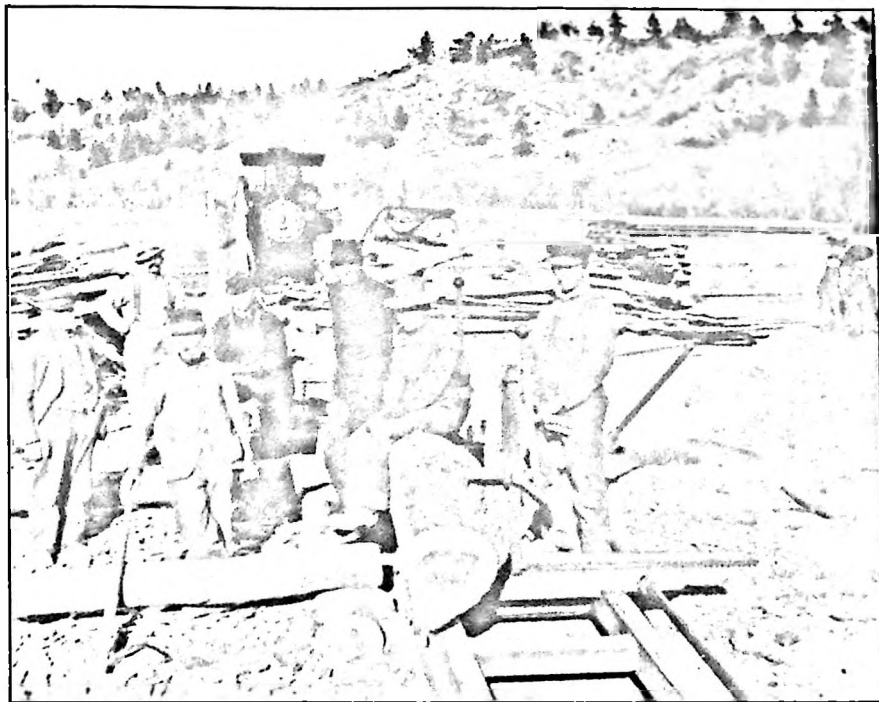
Territory of Colorado
County of Elbert

August 26th 1874 before John Mather Coroner of said County upon the Dead bodies of Jasper Marion, Tiplon Marion, Jerry Wilson, and Richard Thompson Lying there dead we the jurors whose names are hereto subscribed the said jurors upon their oath do say some time between one and seven o'clock this morning by some unknown persons by being hung by the neck to the limbs of a pine tree that death was caused to the aforesaid persons. [Hangman Hill is located three miles southeast of Kiowa.]

Phillip P. Gomer

The life of early-day settlers along Running Creek was concisely told by Alva Gomer in his "Reminiscences of Early Days" which appeared in *The Trail* magazine in July 1909:

In 1860 my father, having been taken with the gold fever, sold his mercantile business, and purchasing an outfit consisting of a prairie schooner, two yokes of oxen, a few cows, a mule and a supply of provisions, on the 6th of July yoked up his oxen, and with his family aboard the schooner, started West to join the ranks of the goldseekers in the Pike's Peak country. He followed the Santa Fe Trail up the Arkansas valley. . . . His progress was slow, and at no time exceeded fifteen miles a day. At the end of forty days, and after he had travelled upwards of six hundred miles, he found himself one evening pulling into an Indian plaza on the banks of the Arkansas River, where the city of Pueblo now stands. . . . He encamped one evening on the bank of a sparkling stream, at a point two miles south of the present town of Elizabeth. . . my father concluded to settle here upon a tract of 160 acres, and abandoning all further search for gold, to devote his future energies toward farming and stock-raising. . . . That year some twenty acres were cultivated. . . . Our meat was procured from the herds of deer and antelope that abounded. Our only neighbors were the Indians, who occupied the country in vast numbers; but they were



(Courtesy Elbert County Historical Society)

Sawmill at work south of Ellizabeth. (Note youthful onlookers, right.)

friendly, and at that time gave us no trouble. The stream that ran through our land was called by my father, Running Creek, the name it is known by today. In the summer of 1862, eight or ten families from the East settled along the creek, building cabins, fencing land and cultivating the soil.

The father in this story was Phillip P. Gomer, who later ran several sawmills around the Divide area. Phillip Gomer died in 1901, hit by a team of horses while riding his bicycle in Denver.

Lumbering on the Divide

Sawmills and lumber were a major industry on the Divide. The ponderosa pine forests, known today as the Black Forest and called "the Pineries" in the early days, were almost entirely cut between 1859-1885.

Dr. George Willing, on his way to the goldfields of Colorado, wrote in his journal on June 7, 1859:

All about us is another grand pine forest, and in the midst of it is a new town called

Russelville. Here there is a steam sawmill in operation, which cuts about 4,000 feet a day. Since the first of April when they commenced operations, they have sold 60,000 feet of lumber, at \$8 per hundred.

The lumber was sent to Denver where it was used for building material. In 1870, another major use was made of the timber: railroad ties. Following are excerpts from an ad in the *Rocky Mountain News*, March 7, 1870.

500 Teams Wanted !
KANSAS PACIFIC RAILWAY
Office of Denver Extension
Kit Carson, Colorado
March 5, 1870.

Five Hundred Teams Wanted Immediately to haul 300,000 pine ties from the Divide to the line of the Railroad between Kit Carson and Denver. To such teams as will start hauling immediately, continuous work will be given during the spring and summer. . . . One hundred and twenty-five thousand of the ties are already cut and lying in piles of fifty each, in the Kiowa Pinery near Gomer's Mill. . . . Ties must be distributed along side of road-bed at the rate of 2,464 single ties to the mile. . . . If teams hauling ties desire to buy corn or oats, this company will furnish the same at not exceeding three cents per pound at Kit Carson on the tie camp. . . . Teams from New Mexico should turn off at Trinidad and come by Pueblo to the tie camp on the Divide, and so on to Kit Carson. . . . The road is a very good one, grass and water abundant and supplies cheap and accessible. . . . the great number of teams on the road will probably altogether prevent Indian attacks.

Signed: Wm J Palmer

But there were Indian troubles, as indicated by the following William Palmer letter to his wife:

On the coach near Kiowa
May 22nd, 1870

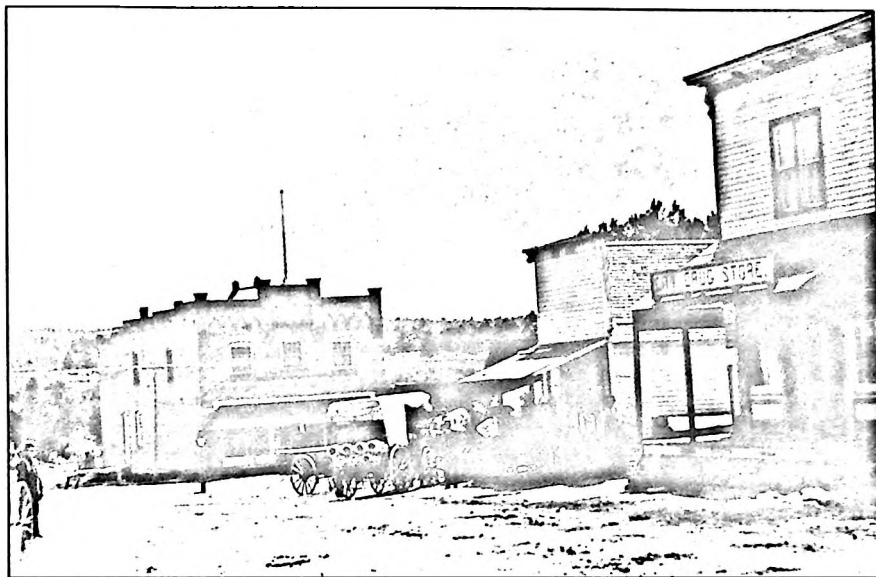
My dear Queen,

I am bound for Kit Carson, and we have just struck the Divide and are among the scattered pines. . . . The coach we met brought enough Indian news from down the Road to make one's hair turn white — if one's hair had any bleaching tendency. . . . It seems they killed a man near Reed's Spring last evening and some 10 of them appeared in the vicinity of Reed's Spring about the same time. I fear some may have gone over towards Bijou Basin and our Tie camp at Gomers and demoralized everyone there. We have men scattered everywhere in the woods and some of them will be in great danger.

This letter and other information on Palmer's business interests in the Divide are in John Fisher's book on Palmer.

The Denver & New Orleans Railroad

Elizabeth, today's only Elbert County town on Running Creek, owes its existence to another railroad, the Denver & New Orleans Railroad, built in 1881-1882 by Colorado Territorial Gov. John Evans. The D&NO was the first standard-gauge railroad south



(Courtesy Elbert County Historical Society)

Early street scene in Elizabeth, now only town on Running Creek.

of Denver. The Denver & Rio Grande Railroad was at that time still narrow gauge.

The D&NO became the Colorado & Southern (C&S) in 1898. The "Crooked and Slow" changed the life-style of communities along the line. Freight such as lumber, cattle, potatoes, wheat, and dairy products could easily be shipped to Denver and Colorado Springs. Deliveries of ice, coal, fuel oil, and hay during droughts made life easier on the Divide. Train excursions brought city folks from Denver and Colorado Springs to the area for potato bakes, and to the Elbert County Fair, held in the early days in the town of Elbert.

Carl Mathews, former Denver Westerner, in his book *Early Days Around the Divide*, tells the following railroad story:

Bill White was a witty old-timer who had a place two or three miles away. One time the men folks were talking about big families and he said: "This dang railroad causes that! I live quite a piece up the canyon from the tracks and I only got five girls. There's a stiff pull from Elbert to Easton an' the engines make lots of noise. Jim Cole has nine children and is expecting another. Al Peterson next to him and closer to the Sidney switch has thirteen. Old man Gomer had fourteen and Lige Reed, who used to live just south of Elbert, married his wife at fifteen, and they had fourteen children. I tell you them dad burned trains make so much racket, people close to the tracks can't sleep of a night."

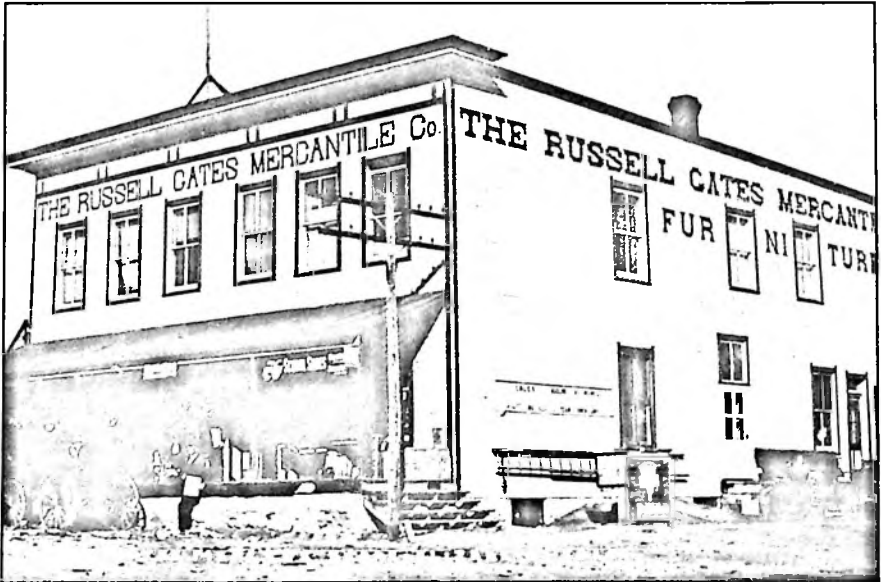
Traffic on the C&S was slow in the early 1930s and the track and equipment were in

bad condition. The final end to the railroad of Western Elbert County was caused by the unusual climate of the Divide area. Twenty-one inches of rain fell on already saturated ground on Memorial Day, 1935. The resulting flood along Running Creek and Kiowa Creek to the east caused extensive damage to the railroad. All ties were removed by 1938. The flood also cost the lives of six Elbert County residents.

“Merchant Prince of Eastern Colorado”

The railroad transportation system of the Divide area enabled Russell Gates to become the “Merchant Prince of Eastern Colorado.”

In 1871 Russell Gates started in the sheep business in northern El Paso County, near Calhan. He opened a commissary to serve the local sheepherders and cowboys. The completion of the Denver & New Orleans Railroad in 1882 and the Chicago & Rock Island Railroad from Limon to Colorado Springs in 1888, enabled Gates to expand his



(Courtesy Elbert County Historical Society)

Russell Gates Mercantile Co. store in Elizabeth.

mercantile business into a true chain-store operation. Eventually he opened eight stores, at Elizabeth, Elbert, and Eastonville on the D&NO (C&S after 1898), and Limon, Calhan, Peyton, and Colorado Springs on the Rock Island. Only the store in Kiowa was not on a railroad. The main store and offices were in Eastonville. The first telephones in Elbert County connected the Gates stores in Elizabeth, Elbert, and Eastonville.

Carl Mathews stated:

The Gates stores carried an unusually big stock of men's hats, but only in about three sizes. If the hat was a little small, they had a stretcher which would enlarge it. If the hat was too large, they had a stock of flat lamp wicks that were woven from cotton cord. A wick or two inside the sweat band would bring a large hat down to your size.

Russell Gates died in 1916 and his stores were sold shortly thereafter.

Butterfield Overland Despatch

Two miles north of Elizabeth, the south branch of the Smoky Hill Trail crossed Running Creek. This was the route of the Butterfield Overland Despatch (B.O.D.), a stagecoach and freighting enterprise started in 1865 by David A. Butterfield. He was one of Denver's leading retailers in the early 1860s, engaged in the grocery business. He moved to Atchison, Kans., in 1864, and chose the Smoky Hill Trail for his venture because it was the shortest route from the Missouri River to Denver. The stage station on Running Creek was called Ruthton Station.

Bayard Taylor was on the last Butterfield stagecoach to use the Smoky Hill River south route. He wrote the following on June 19, 1866:

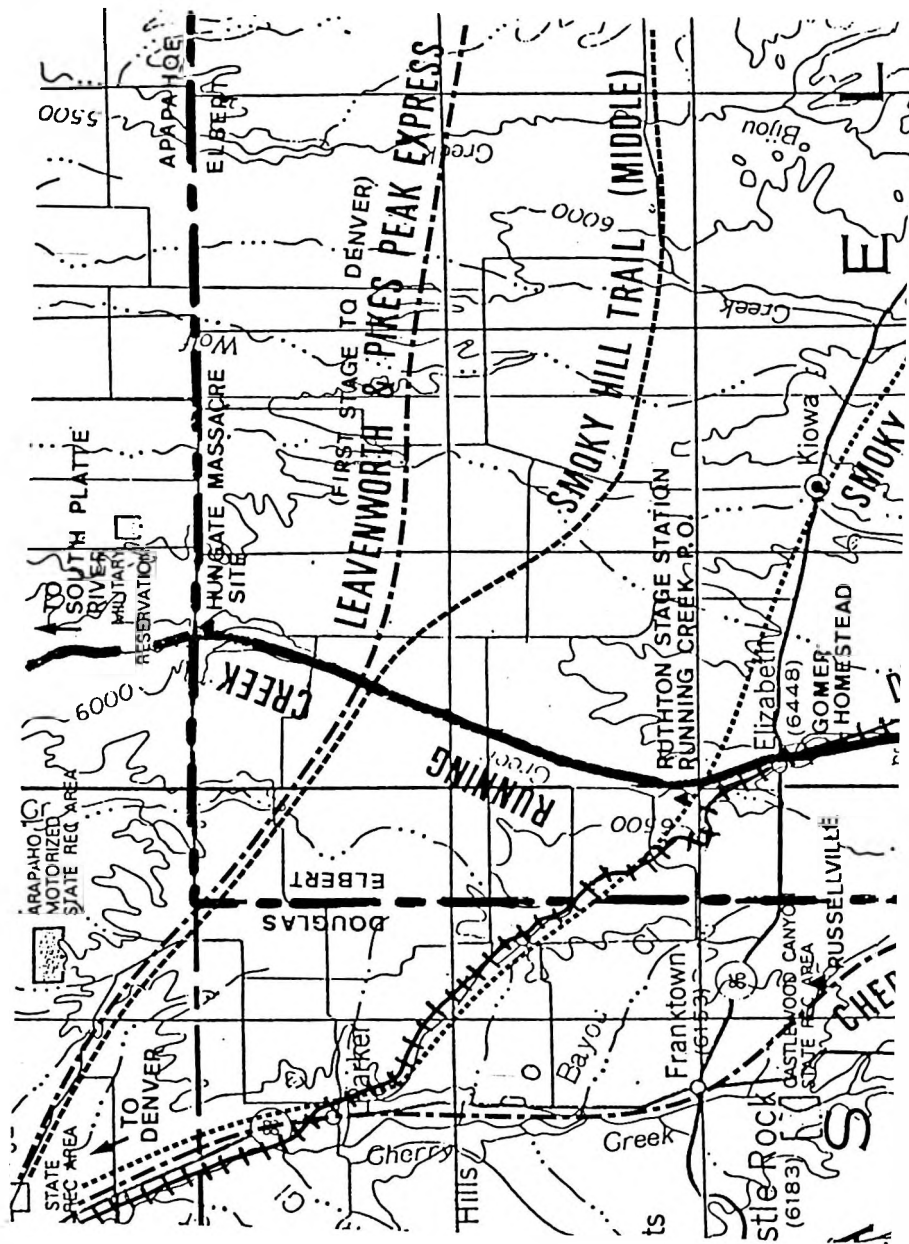
From Hedinger's Lake to Denver a new cut-off has recently been made, shortening the distance about twenty miles. Ours was the last coach which passed over the old road, the stations and stock being taken up behind us, and transferred across the country to their new positions. . . . At Reed's Springs we obtained our last "square meal," with the inevitable bacon, for a dollar and a half. . . . We took a hasty dinner at Running Creek, and then made our slow way, with poor horses, across the ridges to Cherry Creek, which we struck about fifteen miles above Denver. Up to this point we had found no settlement, except two or three grazing ranches.

Butterfield sold his B.O.D. to Ben Holladay in 1866, and the stage route was moved to the North Fork of the Smoky Hill which followed closely today's route of Interstate 70 from Limon to Denver. Hedinger's Lake was two miles southeast of Limon. Later in 1866, Holladay sold out to Wells Fargo & Co., which ran stages over the trail until the completion of the Kansas Pacific Railroad in August 1870.

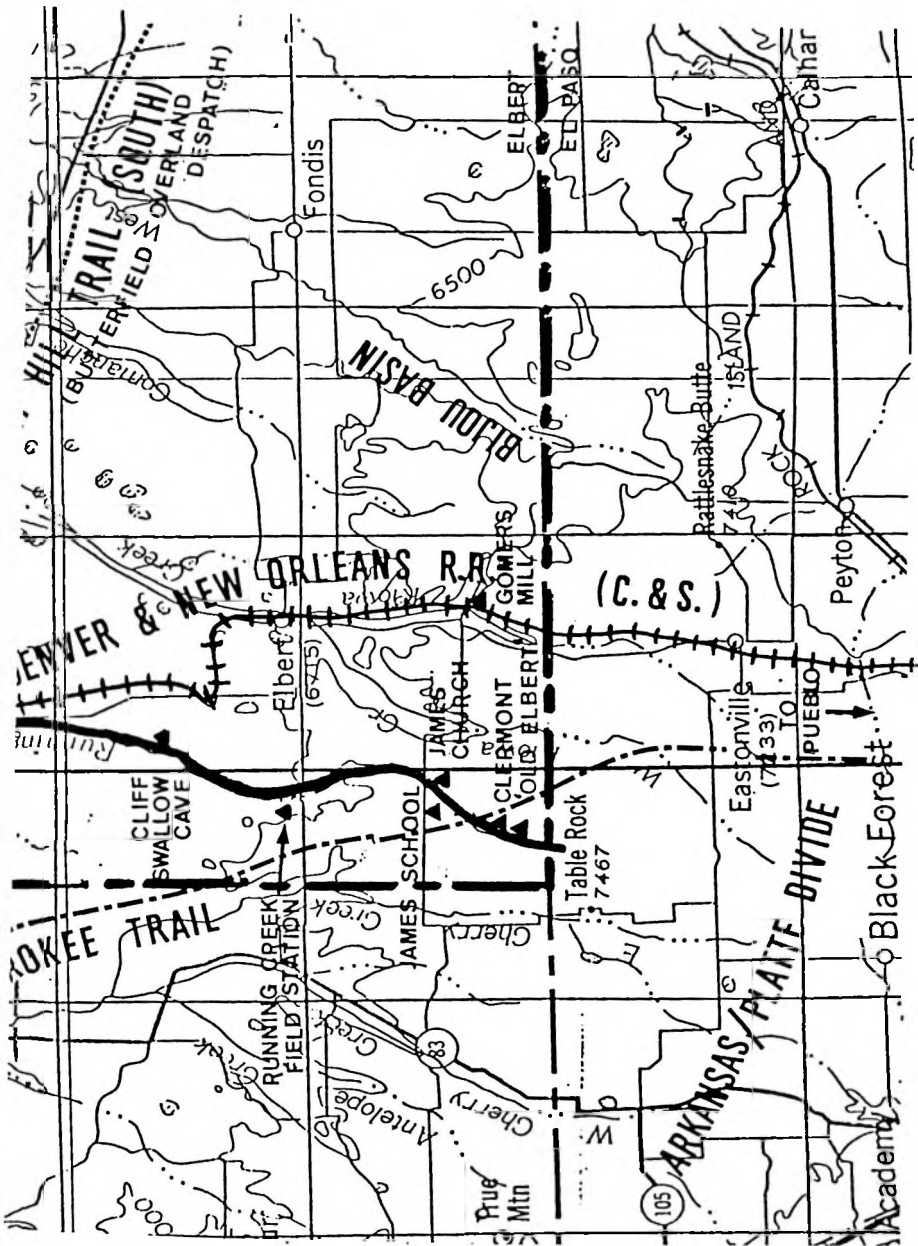
Although the South Smoky Hill lost the glamour of being a well-known passenger stage route, it remained an important freight and local stage route. The 1868 post office application for Running Creek stated that the facility would be on Mail Route No. 14260, being the route from Denver to Ft. Leavenworth and St. Louis on which mail is carried daily by the United States Express Co. A letter accompanying the application stated:

This office is on the main traveled road from Kiowa Creek to Denver & was formerly called the Smoky Hill Stage Road, & this office was a stage station. . . . This section is settling up very fast & we want a regular male [*sic*] Badly & we do think we should have it.

The Running Creek Post Office operated until 1883, when it was replaced by the Elizabeth Post Office, on the then-new Denver & New Orleans Railroad. Just like "Old" Elbert on the Cherokee Trail, Running Creek, a trail town, was replaced by a railroad town.



Map of Elbert/Running Creek area, showing streets



ms, trails, and settlements. (Courtesy Lee Whiteley)

Ranching

Early settlers like Philip Gomer realized the richness of the grama and buffalo grasses of the "Great American Desert." Elbert County in 1877 had 63,818 cattle assessed at a value of \$500,851. Only Weld County had more.

The Colorado Centennial Farm program honors those farms and ranches that have been owned by the same family for more than 100 years. The program is sponsored by the Colorado Department of Agriculture, the Colorado Historical Society, and the Colorado State Fair. There are two such Centennial farms along Running Creek in Elbert County.

The Anderson Ranch, south of Elizabeth, was started by Charles G. Anderson in 1888. Born in Sweden in 1860, Anderson settled on 160 acres, built his house and barn and hand dug his well. At the time, potatoes were the big crop, which he sold by the wagon-load in Denver. The tax notice of 1888 showed a valuation of \$30 on his personal property, taxes were \$1.45: \$1 military poll tax, 30 cents county tax, 12 cents state tax and 3 cents road tax.

The second Centennial farm is the Keyhole Hereford Ranch north of Elizabeth. John B. Miller moved to Elbert County in 1867 and spent the first winter in a covered wagon and the second winter in a dugout. Mr. Miller built his ranch house in 1869, which still stands but is not in use. The sheep barn was built after he purchased 1,200 sheep in New Mexico and trailed them to Elbert County in the early 1880s. The original house was in use until 1935 or 1937. When Running Creek flooded in 1935, water reached a depth of 3 feet in the house.

The June 1915 issue of *The Trail* carried the following obituary of Richard D. Miller. (No relation to John B. Miller.)

With the death of "Uncle Dick" Miller, which occurred on December 5th at his home, 94 South Lincoln Street, one of Colorado's most picturesque and widely known citizens has been taken from life. . . . A part of his estate is four thousand acres of ranching land on Running Creek, thirty-two miles southeast of Denver. This ranch is stocked with cattle and is the place where he settled when he drove 2,200 into Colorado from Texas in 1872. . . . The Running Creek ranch was the place where "Uncle Dick" Miller once maintained his famous yearling horse farm. There he sold year-old colts for \$10 a head, no matter what the market, considering that their true value. There, too, he once kept the finest pack of hounds in Colorado. When he was 76 years old he had a bad fall from his horse while following the hounds and gave up the sport. At one time he presented forty-five coyote skins to his son-in-law, the pelts being the result of one hunt.

The "Starvation Trail"

Ten miles north of Elizabeth, the Middle Branch of the Smoky Hill Trail crossed Running Creek. This branch was the earliest of the three Smoky Hill branches, the shortest, most direct of all trails used by the goldseekers of 1859. But it was the driest, most desolate route, leading to much suffering, thus the name "Starvation Branch" or "Starvation Trail" was given to this middle branch.

This route, across the high prairie of Elbert County, was also the original route of the Leavenworth & Pike's Peak Express. This stage operation was started by William H. Russell and John S. Jones, and was the very first stage coach operation to Denver.



(Courtesy Elbert County Historical Soc.)

Freda Hamel (left) and Augusta Maul visit on homestead southeast of Kiowa.

The *Rocky Mountain News* of May 14, 1859, reported:

On Saturday last, two coaches, the first of the "Leavenworth and Pike's Peak Express," arrived in our city, having made the trip in nineteen days, bringing news from the States, . . . also nine through passengers. This is the beginning of the stupendous enterprise undertaken by the above-named express company—the making of a new road over a comparatively unknown country..

In July 1859, the route was moved to the South Platte River route into Denver.

Hungate Massacre

Just 100 yards south of the Elbert-Arapahoe County line, and 300 yards east of Running Creek was the site of the Hungate Indian Massacre.

The June 15, 1864 issue of *The Commonwealth* newspaper of Denver reported:

Indian Depredation — Murder of an entire family. On Saturday afternoon, the buildings of the ranche of Mr. Van Wormer, of this city, on Living Creek, thirty miles southeast of Denver, were burned down by Indians, as were the buildings of

the next ranche. Mr. Hungate and family, who occupied Mr. Van Wormer's ranche, were barbarously murdered by the Indians. The bodies of Mrs. H. and two children were found near the house. They had been scalped, and their throats cut. A later report brings news of the discovery of Mr. Hungate's body, about a mile from the same place. Moccasins, arrows, and other Indian sign were found in the vicinity. The bodies of these will be brought to the city this afternoon, and will, at the ringing of the Seminary bell, be placed where our citizens can all see them.

The Cherry Creek Valley Historical Society conducted a surface survey of the site in the early 1980s and found nothing more than would be found at any other area homestead site.

Points North

Running Creek, now officially Box Elder Creek, leaves Elbert County and enters Arapahoe County at an elevation of 5,930 feet, a loss of 1,470 feet in the creek's 30-mile track across western Elbert County

Continuing north, Box Elder Creek flows under Interstate 70 and the Union Pacific Railroad line one mile east of Watkins. The north branch of the Smoky Hill Trail (now joined by the Ft. Morgan Cutoff branch of the Overland Trail), crossed the creek just southeast of Watkins. This was the site of the Box Elder stage station.

Just before Box Elder Creek emptied into the South Platte River, it was crossed by the South Platte Trail, the most heavily traveled route to Denver and the goldfields of Colorado. The confluence of the South Platte River and Box Elder Creek is 12 miles east-southeast of Greeley.

Sources and References

- Bureau of Land Management, Lakewood, Colo.
- General Land Office, Federal Survey Land Plats and surveyor notes.
- Post Office Applications.
- Colorado Endowment for the Humanities and the Elbert County Historical Society. "Elbert County: Window to the Past." Text by Mark Gardner. 1993.
- Colorado Historical Society, Denver.
- Centennial Farm Publications (office of Historic Preservation).
- Elbert County newspapers (microfilm) 1897 to present.
- Photographs: Elbert, Elizabeth, Kiowa.
- Colorado State Archives, Denver.
- Elbert County records: Schools, Assessor, Treasurer, Clerk & Recorder, Court.
- Corbett, Ethel Rae. *Western Pioneer Days: Biographies and Genealogies of Early Settlers with History of Elbert County, Colorado.* Denver, 1974
- Denver Public Library, Western History Department, Denver.
- Colorado Business Directories, 1875 - 1941.
- Denver and Colorado Springs newspapers (microfilm) 1859 to present.
- "Nell's Map of Colorado, 1880."
- Photographs: Elbert, Elizabeth, Kiowa, River Bend, Simla.
- Elbert County Courthouse, Kiowa, Colo.
- Records: School, military, farm and ranch, marriage.
- Elbert County Historical Society, Kiowa, Colo.

- Carl F. Mathews manuscript collection.
Photographs.
- Fisher, John S. *A Builder of the West — the Life of General William Jackson Palmer*. Caldwell, Idaho: Caxton Printers, Ltd., 1939.
- Gabehart, Margee, ed. *History of Elbert County, Colorado*. Dallas, Texas: Curtis Media Corporation, 1989.
- Gorner, Alva. "Reminiscences of Early Days." *The Trail Magazine*. 2 No. 2 (July 1909).
- Long, Margaret. *The Smoky Hill Trail*. Denver: W.H. Kistler Stationery Company, 1947.
- Marcy, Randolph B. *The Prairie Traveler*. New York City: Harper & Brothers, 1859.
- Mathews, Carl F. and E.C. Mathews. *Early Days Around the Divide*. St. Louis: Sign Book Co., 1969.
- Morton, Harry C. "Excavation of a Rock Shelter in Elbert County, Colorado." *Southwestern Lore Magazine*. 20 No. 3 (December, 1954).
- Rocky Mountain News*, Denver. May 11, 1859; March 7, 1870; August 27, 1874.
- State of Colorado
"House Journal of the General Assembly of the State of Colorado," Ninth Session, 1893.
- Taylor, Bayard. *Colorado — A Summer Trip*. Niwot: University Press of Colorado, 1989.
- Tierney, Luke. *Gold Discoveries on the South Platte River*. Pacific City, Iowa: A. Thompson, Printer, 1859.
- The Commonwealth*, Denver, June 15, 1864.
- Von Ahlefeldt, Judy. *Thunder, Sun & Snow — The History of Colorado's Black Forest*. Colorado Springs: Century One Press, 1979.
- Willing, George M. "A Journey to the Pike's Peak Gold Mines," *Mississippi Valley Historical Review*. 14 No. 3 (December, 1927).

About the Author

Lee Whiteley was born May 26, 1945 in Denver. He is a graduate of Englewood High School and Denver University. Lee and his wife Jane reside in Littleton.

Lee served in the Army and was in Vietnam for two years. He is now "semi-retired" after working for 20 years for the City and County of Denver as a computer programmer and analyst.

Under the sponsorship of Posse Member Merrill Mattes, Lee joined the Denver Posse of the Westerners as a Corresponding Member in February 1993. He became a Posse Member in March 1995.

Lee is active in Colorado, Elbert County, Parker Area and Cherry Creek Valley historical societies; also the Rocky Mountain Railroad Club and Oregon-California Trails Association.

He became interested in eastern Colorado history after reading Margaret Long's book, *The Smoky Hill Trail*. The book mentions his great-grandparents' homestead on the Cherokee Trail.

Lee's interest in the Running Creek community is reflected in the paper he presented before the Denver Posse, June 22, 1994. He is continuing work on publishing maps of the 1849-1850 route of the Cherokee Indians to the California goldfields.

Lee has been research director for the Elbert County Historical Society's "Window to the Past" history project, funded by the Colorado Endowment for the Humanities. The project received the Denver Westerners 1993 Fred A. Rosenstock Award. He is coauthor of an upcoming book, *Cherokee Trail(s): Routes to the California Gold Rush*.

Over the Corral Rail

(Continued from Page 2.)

the Highest State"). The series of six lectures is being sponsored by the Denver Westerners, each scheduled for 7 p.m. at the Fort Logan Auditorium on the second Tuesday of each month, through Oct. 10. If you haven't yet attended, do so. You will have an enjoyable evening out, while supporting the Westerners. (Call the Rev. Jon Almgren at 466-8355 or 469-3579 for ticket information.)

Next speaker in the series will be Posse Member **Elcanor Gehres**, head of the Western History Department of the Denver Public Library. She will speak July 11 on "Josephine Roche," a "wealthy mine owner's daughter fresh out of Vassar with a heart full of dedication and a head full of liberal ideas . . ."

And one more item for your calendar. Tom Noel has announced (with glee) there will be a retrying of Alfred (Alferd) Packer, because of "new evidence." The legal fest will be Sept. 17 in Leadville's Tabor Opera House. (More later).

* * *

Fifteen new Corresponding Members have been added to the rolls by Membership Chairman **Ed Bathke**. Space precludes a detailed report on each of these new members. We urge the "old-timers" to give these "tenderfeet" a warm welcome to the group. Of the new members, here are reports on nine:

□ **Diane Bakke**, 31 Viking Drive, Englewood, CO 80110. She was introduced to the Westerners by the late Dr. Nolie Mumey. In the past she has led historic tours, and is the author of *Places Around the Bases*.

□ **Larry Bohning**, 130 Pearl St., No. 1707, Denver 80203. Larry indicates an interest in Colorado history, and the Unitarian-Universalists, and more recently, the "go-go" years, 1970-1990.

□ **Michael Crowe**, 3035 S. Granby St., Aurora, CO 80014-3832. **Eugene Rakosnik** introduced Mike to the Westerners. He is interested in the exploration of the West, and contemporary Southwestern history.

□ **Peg Ekstrand**, 1000 Sherman St., No.

103, Denver 80203. Peg learned of the Westerners from **Tom Noel** and **Bob** and **Pat Lane**. She is public information officer for the Colorado Historical Society, and produces weekly segments on Colorado history for KCNC-TV's "Colorado Getaways." In addition, she has published numerous articles, e.g., the histories of the Colorado Carnation Growers, the Denver Athletic Club, Fort Garland, the Governor's Mansion, and the State Capitol.

□ **J. Eric Hammersmark**, 5346 E. Atlantic Place, Denver 80222. Eric was brought to the Denver Westerners by Posse Member **David Emrich**. Eric's interests include Colorado history and mountain climbing history. He is also researching material on former Colorado Gov. Ralph Carr, World War II Gen. Maurice Rose, and plans to publish other 1940s articles.

□ **Devon J. Hankins**, 3328 S. Richfield Way, Aurora, CO 80013, was introduced to the Denver Posse by Posse Member **Gene Rakosnik**. Devon, retired after 27 years in the Air Force (10 years in recruiting service in the Denver area), is interested in ranching, cowboys, and Plains Indians. He and his wife Donna have three grown children.

□ **Johanna L. Harden**, 9202 E. Pioneer Drive, Parker, CO 80134. Mrs. Harden is archivist for the Douglas Public Library District, Castle Rock, specializing in the district's local history collection. She was introduced to the Denver Westerners by members **Kent Brandebery**, **Clyde Jones**, and **Robert Schultz**. She is interested in the local history of Douglas County and the High Plains; in the natural history of Colorado; and preservation and conservation of historical material. She holds an Arts Associate Degree from Colorado Woman's College, and has worked in the Douglas County library system since 1984. A member of the Douglas County League of Women Voters, she has been editor of *The Voter*, and produced a *Citizens' Guide to Douglas County*. She is a member of the Colorado and American Library associations, Colorado Preservation Alliance, and societies

of Rocky Mountain and American Archivists. Johanna and her husband Rowland Harden have two grown children.

□ **Arnold D. Joe**, 6742 S. Cherry St., Littleton, CO 80122. Arnold learned of the Denver Westerners through Posse Member **Bob Lane**. No biographical information has as yet been provided for *The Roundup*.

□ **Alan J. Kanja**, 5931 N. Thunderhill Road, Parker, CO 80134. Alan was brought to the Denver Westerners by Posse Members **Tom Noel** and **Clyde Jones**. Alan has been publisher/editor since 1993 of the *Colorado Prospector*. He has a particular interest in Colorado National Monument. His published works include *John Otto of the Colorado National Monument* and *The Trials and Trails of John Otto* (under contract), and *The Bench and the Bar*. He has been an editor, columnist, photo-journalist or reporter on numerous publications, including the Essex County (Mass.) Newspapers, the Grand Junction (Colo.) *Journal, Trail and Timberline* (Colorado Mountain Club), *The Daily Journal* (Denver, McGraw-Hill), and *Health Care Strategic Management*. His marketing and public relations experience includes work for the Bethesda Psychhealth System, St. Anthony Hospital Systems, and media/press relations for the University of Colorado, Denver. He holds a B.S. from Emerson College (Boston),

and Masters in Public Administration, CU Denver.

□ **Elinor Myers McGinn**, 1534 Euclid Circle, Lafayette, CO 80026. Elinor learned about the Westerners from Posse Member **Ken Gaunt** and others. A Colorado native, she is a graduate of Loretto Heights College in Denver. She also holds M.A. and Ph.D. degrees in history from the University of Colorado. She and her husband John, a retired city manager, have four adult children and 11 grandchildren.

Mrs. McGinn's professional career includes teaching at the secondary level; dean of women at Lamar (Colo.) Junior College; and instructor at Pueblo (Colo.) Junior College and CU. She is now an independent scholar, writer/lecturer. Her other activities involve the Fremont Historical Society (as president), Boulder Branch of the American Association of University Women; and lecturing at museums, elderhostels, and history conferences. She has received two grants from the Colorado Endowment for the Humanities, and two writing grants. She has published numerous articles, and a book on Colorado State Penitentiary (1871-1940), *At Hard Labor*. Currently she is finishing a biography on Josephine Roche.

(Additional new members will be reported in the July-August *Roundup*.)

Charles O. Moore Dies

The Denver Westerners extends sympathy to Stan Moore, Corresponding Member of Morrison, Colo., in the recent loss of both his father and mother.

Charles O. Moore, a Posse Member of the Denver Westerners, died Dec. 15, 1994, of a heart attack. His death was followed June 1, 1995, by the death of his widow, Virginia H. Moore, Stan's mother.

Charles Owen Moore was born in 1913, in Eldorado Springs, Colo. He attended Boulder schools, and received a B.A. degree from the University of Colorado in 1934. For 35 years, he was an engineer and worked on tire design for Gates Rubber Co. in Denver. He retired from Gates in 1974. Later, he served as an expert witness in litigations involving tire-related vehicular accidents. From 1974 to 1983 he was summer resident caretaker and manager of Olinger's Black Lake Lodge for the Van Derbur family.

He was a member of the Reorganization Committee for the formation of Jefferson County R-1 School District. Charles O. Moore Junior High School in Arvada was named in his honor.

Survivors of Mr. and Mrs. Moore include three sons and two daughters; a sister of Charles, and a sister of Virginia Moore; 13 grandchildren, and three great-grandchildren.



Westerner's Bookshelf



Reviews published in *The Roundup* are largely related to nonfiction books submitted by publishers to the Denver Westerners. However, all members are urged to review any books related to Western history which they would like to recommend—current or otherwise. In this way, *Roundup* readers may learn about works relating to their areas of particular interest which might otherwise escape their notice. It is hoped this section will be a widening source of information on all aspects of the history of the West. —*The Editor*

Custer's Last Stand: The Anatomy of an American Myth by Brian W. Dippie. Univ. of Nebraska Press (Bison Books), Lincoln, 1994. Photographs, index; 214 pages. Paper-back, \$8.95.

In Kurt Russell's Hollywood vision of the West, "Tombstone," Val Kilmer as Doc Holliday says (approximately) of Johnny Ringo, "He reminds me of me. I hate him." This book, in a general way, ought to remind all Custer or Little Big Horn "buffs" of themselves. That reminder will not necessarily be flattering. Just as one of John Dunning's murder mysteries set in the world of book collecting highlights both the glory and the vanity of the quest for knowledge (or is it the hunt for possessions?), this little volume reminds us all that obsession is not good for the soul. Dippie, while trying to write as a detached academic, clearly has been bitten by the beast that produces the "Custer Curse."

Books on the mythology of the Custer battle are not new and are not rare. For example, there is Bruce Rosenberg's *Custer and the Epic of Defeat* (1974), which examines the battle in light of humankind's need for heroes. Then there is Don Russell's book on Custer's Last Stand (1968) which is a discussion of artists' attempts to memorialize the Last Stand. Dippie's book, which is a reprinting with a new introduction, attempts to deal with the mythology from all perspectives. Thus, he discusses, in commendable detail, how the disaster has been employed, from 1876 forward, in political battles, in poetry, in novels, in motion pictures, in comic books, and on television.

The book, therefore, is a combination of a serious study of the impact of the battle on the

American conscience and of a baby boomer's trivial pursuit. For a true Custer fanatic, this book is a "must," for it provides information on numerous attempts, both on the printed page and on film (or tape), to portray that relatively small battle that occurred on that June day.

Professor Dippie, in his new preface, notes that he hopes someday to correct errors that appear in his work. There are errors, such as the dates that a play, "Indians," and a movie, "Soldier Blue," appeared. But those errors do not detract from the book; they merely expose those of us who sometimes forget that moral lessons, rather than dates, probably are more important in the long run in becoming an educated and enlightened person.

The book is recommended. This recommendation, however, comes with a warning. This book either will feed one's obsession on the Little Big Horn or convince the reader of the utter futility of attempting to digest and understand all that has been written and otherwise portrayed on Custer's Last Stand.

—John Milton Hutchins, P.M.

CORRECTION: In Posse Member Richard Conn's recent book review of *I Stand in the Center of the Good: Interviews with Contemporary Native American Artists*, edited by Lawrence Abbott (Page 20, March-April 1995 *Roundup*), a typographical error in the last sentence of the first paragraph changed the word "now" to "not." The sentence should read: ". . . the GI Bill began to open wider educational horizons as Native Americans could *now* attend other universities and get the same art instruction everyone else did." We regret the error.

Historical Atlas of Colorado by Thomas J. Noel, Paul F. Mahoney and Richard E. Stevens. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1994. Index; 150 pages. Clothbound \$29.95; paperback \$19.95.

At least two of three of the authors of this atlas should be familiar to Denver Westerners: Posse Member Tom Noel and former Posse Member Paul Mahoney. Richard Stevens is a professor of geography, University of Colorado at Denver.

This book is an atlas. Unless you are the type of voracious reader our former Sheriff John Hutchins is, you will find this book to be a wonderful source and reference book and not one to be read cover to cover in one sitting.

This book is an historical atlas and contains brief sketches about the physical features as well as past and present histories of the state. There are major categories of information contained in the book. They are setting, boundaries, agriculture, transportation, settlement, recreational and historical areas. The written information on such subjects as geography, climate, and boundaries reminded me of the information one gets in long form from *The Histories of Colorado and Denver* by Jerome C. Smiley and later by James Michner in *Centennial*.

The current-day explorer will have benefit from the excellent coverage given on historical sites, landmarks, and other attractions. Of course, an atlas would not be an atlas without dozens of informative and useful maps. The book does not disappoint.

Anyone with more than a passing interest in Colorado would enjoy reading this atlas, and any aficionado of the state should own the book. It should take its place beside a map of Colorado when touring the state by automobile.

This work is the first of its type on our state and it is an excellent one. As with any first attempt, there must be some errors in the book. However, to find them you must be more knowledgeable than this reviewer. If you should find an error, maybe Tom Noel will reward you with your favorite libation at the next Westerners' meeting.

—Jim Osborn, P.M.

Old West/New West: Quo Vadis by Gene M. Gressley, editor. High Plains Publishing Co., Worland, Wyo., 1994. 204 pages. Clothbound, \$27.50

Since the mid 1980s there has been a heated discussion among historians of the American West regarding whether the Westward movement was one of triumph as seen by Frederick Jackson Turner and others, or one of tragedy as seen by the New West Historians. This book attempts to present both viewpoints in a series of six essays and the editor's prologue. All seven of these presentations deserve a lot of thought and discussion and even debate.

Gene Gressley sees the New West group being a direct result of the 1960s and the New Left movement. The popular causes of the time included the environment, feminism, and the treatment of minorities—all major themes in the New West (NW) history.

Patricia Nelson Limerick, University of Colorado history professor, writes about the problems that a public intellectual has with the media. She summarized NW history as "the three C's—continuity, convergence, and conquest," and the media made the situation into more than it really was. She also mentions an article by Larry McMurtry regarding NW history but doesn't really discuss what he said in the article. McMurtry's article about the NW history was, "How the West Was Won or Lost," and in it he refers to Limerick as "a lively writer—whose major position is "that our westward expansion was a mosaic of failure, financial and personal, but also, in the largest sense, moral." His article in the Oct. 22, 1990, issue of *New Republic* is well worth reading, and he also points out the large number of NW history books that are written by women. In her essay, Limerick points out that Turner and Ray Allen Billington ignored Utah in their histories of the West. It could be suggested that this omission occurred because the complete system of control established in Utah by the Mormons did not move with the frontier.

Gerald Thompson sees failure as the major thesis of the NW Historians with the abandonment of played-out mining camps as a good example of this failure, but he points out

these camps were seen as temporary by the majority of the people who planned to mine the ore and move on to other discoveries. Thompson also points out that "Relativism has something to do with the new Western History" and that these NW Historians are heavily indebted to Paul de Man and deconstructivist methodology for their view of factual information.

In his essay, Gerald Nash also discusses Paul de Man who taught at Yale in the 1960s after spending the years of World War II writing pro-Hitler and anti-Semitic articles in Belgium. His philosophy of urging his followers to "discern hidden meanings of which original authors, artists, or composers were unaware" seems to have had a very strong influence on some NW Historians. Nash discusses other aspects of the philosophical roots of the New West history.

The urban revolutions in the West are the focus of Carl Abbott who sees the American West of today "as a product of three eras of city building." He advocated a "city-centered approach to Western history," and approaches urban history as a part of NW history.

Malcom Rohrbough's discussion includes the two basic traits that he sees in his "First American West." They are the questioning and challenging of authority and the exploitation of natural resources, but as a number of positions taken by NW Historians have been presented by other historians previously, these two ideas are not new either. An article in *Saturday Review* in 1970 by C.W. Griffin Jr. hits hard at the legacy of the frontier as being one of not obeying laws that were seen as restricting individual freedom, and Billington wrote in *American Heritage* that "One national trait, traceable in part to our frontier heritage, is that most criticized today: our heedless wastefulness of our resources." In fact, Billington sounds like a NW Historian when he writes that "destruction became a virtual obsession among frontiersmen."

Billington's concern with the environment would fit in well with "Rediscovering the West: The Legacy of John Wesley Powell," in which Donald Worster points out that Powell's most important legacy has been forgotten: Powell's ideas about the relationship of man to the Western environment and the

need to have local control of common lands. He stressed need to recognize that the West is very dry and that life must be adjusted because of the lack of water. Powell uses as examples of cooperation the attitudes found in Spanish settlements in the Southwest and by the Mormons in Utah.

This is a book that might open a dialogue between those who see the Westward movement as God's design and those who see it as negative in every way possible—but I have my doubts.

—Ray E. Jenkins, R.M.

The Military and United States Indian Policy 1865 - 1903 by Robert Wooster. Univ. of Nebraska Press (Bison Books), Lincoln and London, 1995. Maps, index; 268 pages. Paperback, \$10.95.

At the conclusion of the Civil War in 1864, as thousands of men who made up the victorious Union volunteer regiments returned home, those who remained in the Regular Army turned their attention to the Western Indians. As discussed in his fine book, *The Military and United States Indian Policy 1865 - 1903*, Robert Wooster explains that this was no easy task.

After decades of off again on again armed confrontations, Indian displacement and treaties, no lasting peace had been obtained between the whites and Native Americans. Neither the government nor the military had a consistent long term plan to deal with the problem. For the most part, the Indian policy was never a major issue with the politicians in Washington. Only when a disaster struck like that which occurred to William J. Fetterman and George A. Custer did Congress take much notice or interest. It was pretty much left up to the Army then how to define and go about putting into effect a general policy that could be applied to the different tribes in different parts of the West.

The Army's main objective was to pacify the Indians. However, Reconstruction, civil disturbances, international problems, and natural disasters prevented them from concentrating their full attention on Indian affairs. In the years immediately following the Civil War, a sizable amount of the regular troops

was posted to occupation duty in the South, enforcing federal law. In 1867 almost 40 percent of the Army was spread throughout the former Confederacy. As late as 1876, 15 percent of the entire Army was still stationed there.

The military's handling of Indian affairs also affected the Army's relations with our Canadian and Mexican neighbors and State Department. During times of trouble, the military wanted permission to pursue hostile groups over the international boundaries. Sometimes they got it, sometimes they did not. Military leaders also had to deal with the problem of politics, especially when it came to establishing posts. It was not an uncommon practice to have Westerners pull political strings to get forts built for nearby protection and the economic benefits it would bring to the region.

On the whole, when it came to the campaigning and field operations against the Western Indians between 1865 and 1903, military success was not because of any national strategic plan devised by the Army brass in Washington. It was the result of the personal experiences gained by a commander in the West. This included his knowledge of Indians, how well his subordinates performed, and good fortune. This study of Western American history, first printed in 1988, is a welcome addition to Bison Books and is a must for those interested in the military and Indian Wars.

—Mark E. Hutchins, P.M.

Tombstone's Early Years by John Myers Myers. Univ. of Nebraska Press, Lincoln and London, 1995. 260 pages. Paperback, \$10.

When originally published in 1950 under the title *The Last Chance*, this book drew considerable praise for the "painstaking research" and the "narrative skill" in which it presented the story of Tombstone, Ariz., and the so-called Gunfight at the OK Corral. In an extremely entertaining manner, John Myers does chronicle the saga of Tombstone's better days, beginning with Ed Schiefflin's discovery of silver in 1877 and ending with the flooding of the main mines in 1886. Clearly the focus of Myers' book (as demonstrated by

at least 10 chapters) is the Cochise County War of 1881-1882 involving that infamous cast of characters, i.e., the Earps, Doc Holliday, the Clantons, the "Cowboys," and the local sheriff, Johnny Behan.

Myers' book contains a good, basic overview of the events leading up to, and following Tombstone's Famous Streetfight. But, it is not without its share of inaccuracies. Myers, remember, was writing in a period of time when the prevalent works on the subject were those of Walter Noble Burns (*Tombstone*, Country Life Press, N.Y., 1927) and Stuart N. Lake (*Wyatt Earp, Frontier Marshal*, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1931), each of whom portrayed the Earps figuratively at least as Knights in White Armor. Myers is clearly cognizant of the then one existing contrary work (William M. Breakenridge's *Hell-dorado*, 1928), but, like a skilled advocate, he simply mentions and then downplays the views (and facts) expressed therein.

Like Burns and Lake, Myers views Wyatt Earp as the consummate gunman/lawman defending the citizens of Tombstone from the combined political and economic evils emanating from a conspiracy of corrupt politicians and rustlers/stage robbers. To be sure, there were definite connections between Sheriff Behan and the outlying "Cowboy" group. But, if Myers had done the type of research Richard Erwin did for his book, *The Truth About Wyatt Earp* (O.K. Press, 1992), he would have easily discovered that Wyatt Earp never cowed the likes of Clay Allison, Ben Thompson, or Mannie Clements in Kansas; that, rather than being a connoisseur of gunmen, Wyatt Earp was a businessman who simply found himself caught up in gunplay during this one relatively brief period of his life; and, that Virgil Earp, not Wyatt, came to Tombstone as a Deputy U.S. Marshal and was in fact the leader of the lawmen who marched down Fremont Street that fateful day in late October 1881. Similarly, from the transcript (as well as newspaper accounts) of the hearing before Magistrate Wells Spicer, Myers would have discovered information apart from the self-serving statements of surviving Cowboy adherents—information developed later in a different way by Glenn Boyer in his book *I Married Wyatt Earp*

(University of Arizona Press, 1976)—pointing to the conclusion that the Earp contingent (and, more precisely, Morgan Earp and Doc Holliday) actually started the Gunfight Next to Fly's Boardinghouse.

These things aside, this is certainly a book an interested Westerner would want for his or her bookshelf. Its maps, pictures of local prospectors, and attractive cover (featuring Dan Mieduch's depiction of the Earps and Holliday in action) are items any collector should have. But, there is more to this book than that. Several times the author takes familiar Western themes (such as drovers "relaxing" in town, or gunfighting mentality) and articulates them in a manner to which the reader easily relates while wondering just why he or she never quite thought of them that way before.

Easy, enjoyable reading; "new" twists to familiar themes; a dramatic presentation of the basics behind the feuds in Tombstone; and, worthwhile maps, pictures, and artwork, all go to make this a very good buy for only \$10.

—John Daniel Dailey, P.M.

Come, Blackrobe: De Smet and the Indian Tragedy by John J. Killoran, S.J. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1994. Maps, photos, illustrations, notes, and bibliography; 427 pages. Clothbound, \$29.95.

Peter John De Smet arrived in St. Louis from Belgium in 1823 and spent most of the middle half of the 1800s as a Jesuit missionary to many Plains Indian tribes in the regions of the upper Missouri River and Pacific Northwest. Initially planning to establish schools and convert the Indians, De Smet traveled widely. He met with many tribes and became known as "Blackrobe," whose presence was universally honored. During this time, De Smet sought funds to support his missionary efforts, and crossed the Atlantic some 19 times for this purpose.

The book is divided into four parts: I. The Great Plains: The New Children of the Great Father; II. The Necessary Thoroughfares; III. The Perennial Problem: The Indian Presence; and IV. The Great Plains: the Buffalo People

Removed.

The book chronicles De Smet's efforts among the Indians, and gives an excellent portrayal of the lives of the Plains Indians, their mores, values, reliance and use of their territories—particularly the buffalo—and specifically, of their totally different system of values.

While the U.S. government ostensibly planned that the Western movement of settlers would be accompanied by commerce with the Indians, by the Indians being converted to white values and goals, and by payment of goods for their compensation, it appears that most of the good intentions failed. The book documents how the Indians were flimflammed out of their land and territories with only lip service paid to government promises and treaties.

While De Smet was at all times a friend and advocate for the Indians, he was also apparently a supreme politician. He got along well with the fur companies and other enterprises, all profiting by ignoring provisions of the various treaties with the Indians. De Smet served as agent of the Indian Office which appears to have been equally culpable in its treatment of the Indians. Doubtless it was essential to De Smet's goals that he be all things to all people, but it is amazing that he enjoyed the continued adulation and confidence of virtually all of the Indian tribes. De Smet must have been an incredibly charismatic individual, with great success in converting and baptizing Indians, preaching to hundreds and even thousands upon occasion. Notwithstanding that through it all, he required interpreters as he did not speak any Indian language.

De Smet was given a new name by the Sioux which translated literally meant, "The Man Who Shows His Love for the Great Spirit."

As the Indians became more and more dispossessed De Smet continued his travels among them, urging them to accept peaceful accommodation with the invading white (principally) settlers. Toward the end, his counsel was little more than urging complete acquiescence as the only alternative to their elimination.

The view presented is very openly sympa-

thetic to the plight of the dispossessed tribes. It is apparent that "Blackrobe" De Smet, a thorough pragmatist in his evaluation of the ultimate fate of the Indian tribes, did his utmost to ameliorate their condition and to preserve their continued existence, though deprived of their way of life.

A worthy and interesting view of the mid-1800s Westward expansion and its effect upon, and flimflamming of, the American Indians.

—W. Bruce Gillis Jr., P.M.

Lakota and Cheyenne, Indian Views of the Great Sioux War, 1876 - 1877, edited by Jerome A. Greene. Univ. of Oklahoma Press (Norman and London). 1994. 152 pages. Clothbound, \$24.95.

This work is an interesting compilation of accounts from the "other side" whose thoughts are edited and annotated by an expert historian of the Indian war period. Some of the "views" are seen for the first time and the editor is to be congratulated for his fine effort.

There are a total of 11 battles or skirmishes divided into 12 chapters. The last chapter covers the death of Crazy Horse at Ft. Robinson in September 1877. Beginning with the Powder River fight in March of 1876, the Battle of the Rosebud, the Little Big Horn, Warbonnet Creek, Slim Buttes, Spring Creek, Cedar Creek, the Dull Knife Fight, the Battle of Wolf Mountains, and the Lame Deer Fight follow in chronological order. With those encounters, the Great Sioux War is comprehensively covered.

Before every battle of which for the most part, there are several or more different accounts, editor Greene puts the action into perspective for the reader. Some of the personal narrative sheds new light on the event. For example, in the Warbonnet Creek affair, both Indian views state that Yellow Hair (Yellow Hand) was killed by indiscriminate soldier fire and not by one specific individual. Afterward, an individual in civilian attire took the scalp (Buffalo Bill?). In other words, there was no individual duel! In the killing of Crazy Horse, American Horse states that the great

Sioux leader was accidentally bayoneted by being pushed into the guard's bayonet he had lowered in order to fire if necessary!

There are numerous illustrations of the Indian personalities interviewed; however, there is a lack of any kind of map which would have aided the reader, especially since the Indian's narrative was generally difficult to follow at times.

All in all, this book is absolutely necessary for the individual who wants to see the entire perspective of the Great Sioux War, and not just one side. Editor Greene accomplished a difficult task in his compilation, and his efforts will certainly be appreciated by those who have more than just a passing interest in the Indian Wars of the Plains.

—Richard A. Cook, P.M.

Grass of the Earth by Aagot Raaen. Minnesota Historical Society Press, St. Paul, Minn., 1994. 238 pages. Paperback, \$12.95.

A Passion for Freedom. The Life of Sharlot Hall by Margaret F. Maxwell. The University of Arizona Press, Tucson, 1994. 234 pages. paperback, \$17.95.

Here are two books that document the lives of two pioneer women, Aagot Raaen and Sharlot Hall.

Aagot Raaen wrote a book about her pioneer life in North Dakota in the 1870s to 1890s. Life for the Norwegian homesteaders was difficult, almost unbelievable in the hardships they endured just to live, have food on the table, heat in their home, and an education. But Aagot and one sister and a brother overcame their lack of English to go on to advanced studies beyond high school. As the book ends, so does the life of the younger sister and this reviewer, saddened, could not help but feel the strength of character and the overwhelming endurance of these pioneers.

Sharlot Hall's life was told by Margaret F. Maxwell. She was born in Kansas, and received a sporadic education before moving to Arizona. Her life of writing, poetry, and preserving Arizona's history (interviews, artifacts, and pioneer records) showed her strength as she overcame many obstacles.

Similarities between these women include abusive, dictatorial fathers, erratic early education, poverty, and sacrifice. Both ladies gave up many personal desires. At an early age, Sharlot decided she could not marry, and also pursue her goals. Aagot put aside her education to help her siblings receive theirs first; then she became an educator and a school superintendent.

These two books for the Western scholar deserve reading. Early woman showed what being an American can mean—one can be anything one dreams.

—Nancy E. Bathke, P.M.

I'll Never Fight Fire with My Bare Hands Again; Recollections of the First Forest Rangers of the Inland Northwest, edited by Hal K. Rothman. University Press of Kansas, Lawrence, 1994. Two maps, 20 photographs, introduction, index; 274 pages. Paperback, \$14.95; clothbound, \$35.

I'll Never Fight Fire with My Bare Hands Again presents the history of the Forest Service in the "Inland Northwest" from the 1890s to 1920. The Inland Northwest comprises Idaho, Montana, and Wyoming and is called Region One of the U.S. Forest Service. This 30-year time span represents the first three stages of the Forest Service. Stage One, from 1890 to 1905, the Forest Reserves were under the control of the General Land Office. Stage Two, 1905 (when the USDA Forest Service was created) to 1910, was the era of Gifford Pinchot, the father of the Forest Service. Stage Three, 1910 - 1920, saw the Service's practices changed from hiring local outdoorsmen to hiring professional, college-trained foresters, and the active practice of scientific forestry.

This history is successful because it uses the words and experiences of the foresters who were there to present the story. The author's narrative gives the reader historical background and information while correlating these accounts by early Forest Guards, Rangers and supervisors. The information is thus presented in a manner reminiscent of story-telling. It is a refreshing change from the often-stoic academic presentations.

These letters were originally solicited and

published by a Regional Forester in several compilations in the 1940s through 1970s. Similar compilations were also made for the southwest Region (New Mexico) of the Forest Service.

The author has produced a book which is a superior, engrossing and readable use of personal remembrances. The book has also an interesting history of the Forest Service in the Inland Northwest for the casual reader. The photographs interspersed throughout the book provide an excellent visual complement to the text.

Here are a few excerpts:

A ranger in those days usually had from a half million to a million acres to cover, for which he received a salary of about \$60 a month. . . .

Have been fighting fire up here about Lake McDonald two days now, with nothing to work with but my bare hands. . . . My God, how much longer can I stand it?

Then the Supervisor gave me a double-bitted axe and a one-man crosscut saw and a box of ammunition for my 45-70 rifle, and told me to "go to it, and good luck." He said, "The whole country is yours, from Belton to Canada and across the Rockies to the prairie or Waterton Lake and the foot of St. Mary's Lake." It comprised nearly the present Glacier National Park.

It was rather dangerous work going through the fire in the dark on the ridge below, where trees were still burning and falling, from the fire that had passed over in the morning. The trail was completely obliterated by fallen trees, and in the darkness was hard to follow. We made it all right. . . . I was awakened by one of the night patrol men coming in. "Say," he said, "you ought to see our old camp, there is nothing left of her." I went back and took a look. . . . The ridge was swept bare. A few tools had been left near the provisions, yet only the iron parts were left, showing with what heat the fire had rushed over our camp.

When reading these narratives one realizes that fighting these fires of 1910 was probably the significant event in these men's lives. Definitely an interesting, readable book.

—Keith Fessenden, P.M.



The DENVER WESTERNERS
ROUNDUP

JULY-AUGUST 1995

COLORADO WOMEN AND THE VOTE

by Marcia T. Goldstein, C.M.

A WOMAN IN THE HOUSE?

by Jean K. Bain, C.M.



(Courtesy Western History Dept., Denver Public Library)

After winning the vote, Colorado women campaigned across the country at suffrage rallies. This woman brought along her own banner and rally slogan.

Over the Corral Rail

The Denver Westerners' Golden Anniversary Brand Book is now scheduled to be off the press at Publishers Press in Salt Lake City after Aug. 15, with books due to arrive in Broomfield about Aug. 21. Members who have ordered books may be able to pick them up at the Aug. 23 meeting at the Executive Tower Inn, in Denver. However, the printing schedule is still not firm. In any case, books not delivered at the meeting will be shipped soon thereafter, along with those ordered by nonmembers. *Brand Book* orders at the pre-publication price of \$50 will still be honored until Aug. 24 (the day after the meeting). Thereafter, the full retail price will be \$55. (Book orders with payments may also be mailed in prior to Aug. 23, to the Denver Westerners; Post Office Box 240, Broomfield CO 80038-0240.)

In other 50th Anniversary Year events, three of the scheduled six lectures remain. **Jack Morrison**, speaking on "Early Colorado Auto Trails," was scheduled for Aug. 8; **Dennis Gallagher** will speak Sept. 12 on "The Ku Klux Klan in Colorado," and **Ed Helmuth's** topic Oct. 10 will be "The Gateways of Colorado." All of the lectures start at 7 p.m., at the Colorado Mental Health Institute Auditorium at Fort Logan. Tickets are \$4 for individual programs. Your support of these lectures will add weight to our Anniversary Year observance. For further information, members may call the **Rev. Jon Almgren**, at (303) 466-8355, or 469-3579.

* * *

Deputy Sheriff and Program Chairman **Ken Gaunt** has a full agenda well into 1996 for the membership. In this Anniversary Year, the meeting schedule has been somewhat juggled to accommodate the many special events.

At the regular monthly meeting Aug. 23 at the Executive Tower Inn, Corresponding Member **Jim Krebs** will present a program on "4-wheeling" Adventures in Canyons: "The Hole in the Rock."

(Please turn to Page 19)

THE DENVER WESTERNERS ROUNDUP



VOL. LI

Number 4

July-
August

1995

1995 OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE CHAIRMEN

Sheriff: Ted Krieger
Deputy Sheriff, Program Chairman: Ken Gaunt
Past Sheriff: John M. Hulchins
Roundup Foreman: (Secretary) Earl McCoy
Tallyman and Trustee: (Treasurer) Robert D. Stull
Registrar of Marks & Brands; Publications
Chairman: (Editor) Alan J. Stewart
Chuck Wrangler: Keith H. Fessenden
Rosenstock Awards Chairman: Eugene Rakosnik
Archivist: Mark Hulchins
Membership Chairman: Edwin A. Balhke
Keeper of the Possibles Bag: Robert Lane

Submissions for THE ROUNDUP

Alan J. Stewart, 780 Emerald St.,
 Broomfield, CO 80020. (Phone 466-2014.)

Book Reviews

Earl McCoy, 2710 S. Lowell Blvd.,
 Denver, CO 80236. (Phone 936-5546.)

Dues and Other Payments

Robert D. Stull, 8206 Adams Way,
 Denver, CO 80221. (Phone 428-1035.)

Reservations for Meetings

Keith H. Fessenden, 764 Garfield St.,
 Denver, CO 80206. (Phone 321-6181.)

The ROUNDUP (ISSN #2078-7970) is published bi-monthly by the Denver Westerners, founded Jan. 25, 1945. Subscription is included with paid-up membership. (Corresponding membership is \$20 yearly, due Jan. 1.) Submission of manuscripts is encouraged, but publication cannot be guaranteed. Illustrations are the responsibility of the author. Manuscripts must be double-spaced, either typewritten or computer printout. All copy is subject to revision and/or correction at the editor's discretion. Every effort is made to ensure accuracy of contents, but such accuracy is the ultimate responsibility of the author. Second class postage paid at Denver, Colo.; ROUNDUP publishing office at 1101 Bannock St., Denver, CO 80204.

POSTMASTER: Send address changes for ROUNDUP to 8206 Adams Way, Denver, CO 80221.

© 1995 by The Denver Posse of The Westerners, Inc.
 Registered as a Colorado corporation.



(Courtesy Colorado Historical Society)

Colorado women wait to vote at a Denver polling place, after winning franchise.

Colorado Women and the Vote

by

Marcia T. Goldstein, C.M.

(Presented March 22, 1995)

WHEN COLORADO WOMEN realized their hard-won suffrage victory at the polls on Nov. 7, 1893, Denver's suffragist editor of *The Queen Bee*, Carolyn Nichols Churchill, captured the mood of the suffrage campaign in her headline: "Western Women Wild With Joy over the Election in Colorado!"

Colorado women rediscovered the phrase 100 years later. "Wild with Joy" best describes the spirit we tried to recreate with Colorado's Suffrage Centennial Celebration in 1993, and the spirit is still alive in 1995. This year marks the 75th anniversary of the passage of the "Susan B. Anthony" 19th Amendment to the U.S. Constitution granting full voting rights to women in every state. Coloradans can proudly claim that women of this state won the right to vote a full 27 years before the rest of the nation caught up.

Equal suffrage did not just "happen" in Colorado, as many early history books alleged. Colorado women made it happen, albeit with the help of many gentleman friends. Suffragists 100 years ago had to work night and day to convince thousands of male voters that supporting women's right to vote was in their own interest. Suffrage

leader and *Rocky Mountain News* reporter Ellis Meredith lauded the extraordinary organizing efforts on the part of Colorado women in her historical accounts of the campaign. Meredith criticized male commentators who spoke of the "granting of suffrage in this state as if it were a free gift, won without toil and anxiety and heartburning. This is not true."²

Despite its landmark status, Colorado's suffrage campaign has until quite recently been a relative secret to all but a few scholars. Following is a brief account of how women won the suffrage victory in the "highest state."

What did women do to win the suffrage victory in Colorado and the nation? The story really begins in 1848 with the first ever Women's Rights Convention, in Seneca Falls, N. Y. Three-hundred delegates attended the two day conference, convened by a strong group of abolitionist leaders, including Elizabeth Cady Stanton, Lucretia Mott, and Frederick Douglass. The "Declaration of Sentiments" adopted by the convention was modeled after the Declaration of Independence. The document called for women's right to a college education, equality under the law, and—the most radical resolution of all—women's right to vote.

Along with the movement for the abolition of slavery, the women's rights movement picked up steam before, during, and after the Civil War. A great debate took place over the passage of the 15th Amendment to the U.S. Constitution ratified in 1870, which extended the right to vote to black males, but continued to exclude women of all races. Many suffrage leaders supported the 15th Amendment as an important compromise to gain citizenship for former slaves, feeling that women's right to vote would soon follow. Others felt betrayed by the abolitionists, and in 1869 formed a separate National Woman Suffrage Association, under the leadership of Susan B. Anthony.

The national suffrage organizations were so busy fighting among themselves that year, they hardly noticed when the territorial legislature of an "uncivilized," sparsely populated land out West granted full suffrage to its women citizens. Wyoming, Colorado's neighbor to the north, thus became in 1869 the first and only place in the whole world where women could vote.³ Refined ladies in Cheyenne were proud to walk door to door to register voters, despite allegations that such activities for women were "uncivilized."

Inspired by Wyoming's suffrage success, some of Colorado's earliest white women settlers were anxious to replicate it in their own territorial legislature. Gov. Edward McCook, A. H. De France, Augusta Tabor, and others were among the first to bring up the subject, only to be rejected out of hand. As statehood for Colorado looked likely, Mrs. McCook, wife of the Governor, took the cause to the highest levels of government. She and her sister Eliza Thompson formed the first Colorado Equal Suffrage Association. They elected Dr. Alida C. Avery as the first president, and set as their goal including the right to vote for women in the state constitution.⁴ This seemingly logical and progressive measure was soundly rebuffed at the 1876 Colorado Constitutional Convention.

Two Colorado legislators, Judge Henry Bromwell of Denver and Agapito Vigil of Huerfano County, were the only two delegates to vote in favor of woman suffrage.

Two small victories for women emerged from the otherwise disappointing 1876 Constitutional Convention. First, women were granted the right to vote in local school board elections in Colorado. Secondly, the delegates provided that the issue of women's right to vote could be put to the voters at any time, so long as the Colorado

Legislature placed it on the ballot. Wasting not a minute, Mrs. McCook and the other women quickly persuaded the legislature to place the suffrage issue before the voters in 1877.

Hearing of Susan B. Anthony's pro-suffrage demonstration at the country's Centennial celebration of the Declaration of Independence in Philadelphia, Colorado women invited the famous orator to campaign in the state for suffrage. Anthony traveled the state in 1877 by train, horse and carriage, and mule, enduring great discomforts and less than enthusiastic audiences. For example, impolite Leadville miners threw tomatoes and epithets at Ms Anthony as she lectured them about women's equality from the bar of their favorite saloon. The diary of her trip to Colorado is full of sorrowful comments about such episodes as in Leadville, for she found lukewarm audiences wherever she went.⁵ A particularly venomous opponent of Susan B. Anthony was the influential Catholic bishop, the Right Rev. Joseph P. Machebeuf, who campaigned vigorously against suffrage in the pulpits of every city, small town, and village in Colorado. He stated emphatically that:

... the class of women wanting suffrage are battalions of old maids disappointed in love—women separated from their husbands or divorced by men from their sacred obligations—women who, though married, wish to hold the reins of the family government, for there never was a woman happy in her home who wished for female suffrage.⁶

Anthony's reservations were well founded, for after all the votes were cast in the 1877 referendum, the suffrage measure lost miserably by a vote of 6,612 for, and 14,053 against, a margin of more than two-to-one.

Boulder County, stronghold of the early miners' unions and farmers' rights movements, proved the only county in the state which could muster a majority of its male voters in favor of suffrage.

Susan B. Anthony vowed never to return to Colorado. Ignoring the brave efforts of Agapito Vigil, Anthony reserved her harshest words for those whom she disparagingly called "ignorant foreigners and Mexicans" in southern Colorado. She mistakenly claimed that Colorado's Spanish-speaking citizens had voted unanimously against suffrage, causing its defeat.⁷

Colorado woman suffragists were shocked in 1877 by their far-reaching defeat at the hands of their own fathers, husbands, and sons. One lesson they took to heart was that the women, themselves, had not been mobilized. Colorado women apparently did not believe in the abstract notion that they should have the right to vote just to have it. Female leaders across the state therefore settled down to two decades of quiet, patient



(Courtesy Colorado Historical Society)

SUSAN B. ANTHONY

community work. Perhaps in this way, women (and men) could be slowly educated as to why they *needed* the vote on a practical level.

For the next 20 years, women's organizations of all kinds sprung up like vegetable gardens all over Colorado. Literary groups like the Denver Fortnightly Club, charity organizations like the Ladies Aid Society (founded by Elizabeth Byers, wife of *Rocky Mountain News* editor William N. Byers), church groups, garden clubs, and temperance associations met regularly for socializing and organizing local projects and reforms. These groups formed a loose "network" which promoted a variety of reforms and improvements in local communities.

Nary a word was uttered publicly by these groups about suffrage, at first. As the numbers of women increased in the state, however, the issue of the right to vote came up more and more often as the middle-class, educated ladies despaired about the corrupt, do-nothing politicians they saw around them.

No small contingent of women's rights activists came from the state's emerging labor and farm movements. The Knights of Labor, the Colorado Farmers' Alliance, and the Colorado State Grange all included women in leadership positions and advocated the right to vote for female Coloradans of all economic classes.

In 1881, Mrs. L. E. McCarthy tried her hand at running for state superintendent of schools, under the auspices of the pro-union Rocky Mountain Social League. She lost the election handily, but became the first woman in Colorado to run for state office. Albina Washburn, another early labor activist and Colorado State Grange leader, became known nationwide for her "Women's Column" in Colorado unionist Joseph Buchanan's *Labor Enquirer*. Ms. Washburn attended the 1876 National Grange Convention in Chicago, where she introduced a resolution declaring that "justice to woman demands and the exigencies of the times require that woman be admitted to the ballot."⁸ The resolution was defeated, but it put Colorado farm women on record as early suffrage advocates.

Perhaps the strongest and largest pro-suffrage women's organization statewide was the Women's Christian Temperance Union, with chapters by 1890 in every major city and town in Colorado. Founders of the state's earliest orphanages, battered women's shelters, and rescue homes for unwed mothers and prostitutes, the WCTU believed that social reforms were not possible so long as only men could vote. Beginning in 1888, the WCTU state headquarters in Denver had a full-time "Department of Franchise" organizer, Julia Sabine. By the early 1890s, Ellis Meredith declared in her *Rocky Mountain News* column that "every ballot is a bullet" in the war on intemperance.⁹

Spurred on by the National Convention for the Advancement of Women, held in Denver in 1889, Colorado suffragists reorganized the Colorado Equal Suffrage Association in 1890. With WCTU leader Louise Tyler at the helm, CESA officers included writers Ellis Meredith, Minnie Reynolds, and Patience Stapleton, physician Mary B. Bates, and Negro club leader Elizabeth Ensley. Vice President Meredith recalled that "... the women retained a B'er-Rabbit-like attitude, laying low and saying nothing, but going on the even tenor of their way, studying political economy and meeting regularly."¹⁰

Colorado women felt a certain momentum in their favor when the Colorado People's [Populist] Party held its founding convention in July 1892, and a resolution was passed unanimously upholding "... equality for all American citizens without regard to sex." Labor leader Davis H. Waite of the militant Knights of Labor miners union in Aspen,

was nominated for governor at the same convention. Male and female suffrage supporters worked on Waite's campaign, alongside union activists and farmers' groups across the state. Waite's victory in November 1892 was the spark that suffragists had long awaited.

The *Rocky Mountain News* reported of Waite's inauguration speech in January 1893 that "the greatest demonstration . . . was during his references to woman suffrage." Caroline Nichols Churchill, iconoclastic editor of the feminist news weekly *The Queen Bee*, declared that, ". . . the women of Colorado should be up and dressed with their lamps trimmed and burning for the present legislature." Waite and the Populists promised to place the suffrage issue on the November 1893 ballot. Suffragists across the state began to mobilize for another referendum campaign to secure women's right to vote once and for all.

While glimmers of hope burned brighter for women's rights in 1893, dark clouds of economic depression were falling quickly over the entire state. The nationwide Panic of 1893 was caused in part by the federal government's sudden decision to abandon the monetary silver standard. The action hit Colorado particularly hard, because of its heavy dependence on silver mining. The streets of Denver and other large communities began to fill with thousands of homeless, unemployed miners, farmers, and factory workers. Charities were hard-pressed to meet the needs of even a fraction of the desperate people who were without resources. At a time when the government did not provide unemployment insurance, food stamps, homeless shelters, or other social benefits, volunteer charities reached their limit in 1893. Nevertheless, charity workers—the majority of them women—did the best they could.

In early 1893, the economic situation had become so desperate that many activist women reluctantly abandoned suffrage work to organize soup lines. Even Caroline Churchill briefly discontinued publication of *The Queen Bee* because "[n]early everything was discontinued in the State, unless it should be the movement of tramps." The women soon learned from their charity work that a population of angry male voters could be tremendous allies for the suffrage cause. The cry went out in the tent camps and soup lines, "Let the women vote! They can't do any worse than the men have!"

Ellis Meredith and the newly renamed Colorado Non-Partisan Equal Suffrage Association declared in early January that "now is the time to strike!" With the ballot measure approved for the ballot in the Populist controlled State Legislature, Colorado's 1893 suffrage referendum campaign was launched with a treasury of \$25, and a handful of 28 dedicated organizers. The group enjoyed an immediate boost when Elizabeth "Baby Doe" Tabor persuaded Horace to donate office space for statewide suffrage



(Courtesy Colorado Historical Society)

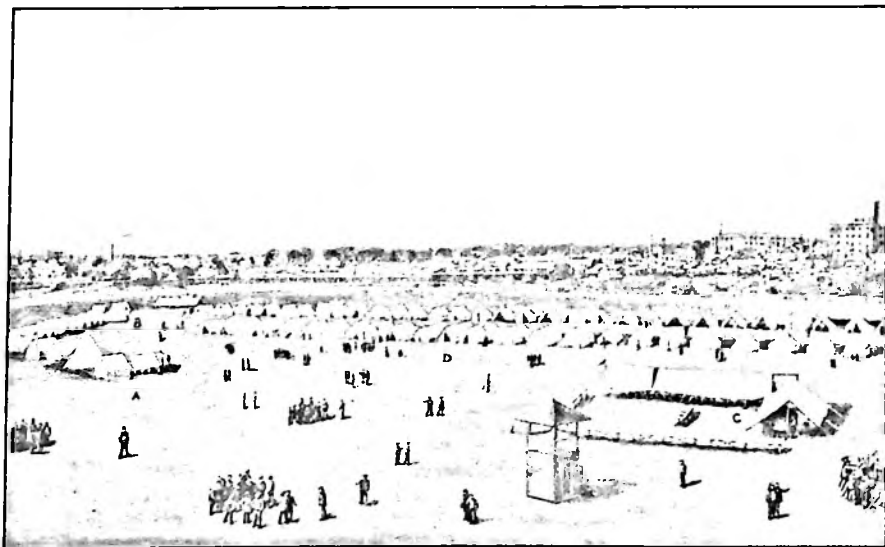
ELLIS MEREDITH

headquarters in the Tabor Block in downtown Denver. The strategy was to build a broad coalition of all political parties, charity organizations, businessmen, women's clubs, churches, labor unions, farmers' organizations, and anyone else who would support the right of women to vote. A confident Ellis Meredith boarded a train for the summer Chicago World's Fair to gain the support of national suffrage leaders Lucy Stone and Susan B. Anthony, who had promised her an audience. "Equal suffrage was almost fashionable" in Colorado she told them. ". . . Probably you will think us maniacs, but we feel that we have twice as much show as Kansas to get suffrage. . . There is not a single particle of organized opposition in the state. . ."¹¹

Imagine her shock and disappointment when she received curt replies from Lucy Stone and Anthony: "Why was your campaign precipitated when our hands are so full?"¹² "The whole case is at a disadvantage!"¹³ Susan B. Anthony, her head still filled with vivid memories of rude, rough-and-tumble Leadville miners, was less than enthusiastic. National leaders offered little financial help, but the persistent Meredith persuaded them to send Carrie Chapman, a talented young speaker and organizer.¹⁴

The campaign was at full steam. Suffragist Ione Hanna ran a successful campaign for Denver School Board in May 1893. The momentum spread statewide to the Colorado press, with press secretary Minnie Reynolds winning three-fourths of the newspaper editors to the pro-suffrage position. One exception was David Day, maverick editor of the *Solid Muldoon* in Ouray, who politely declined his support.

Minnie also used her professional position as society editor of the *Rocky Mountain News* to the advantage of the suffrage campaign. The wealthy ladies of Denver's Capitol Hill would welcome Minnie to their parties, where the talented fund-raiser had



(Courtesy Western History Dept., Denver Public Library)

This relief camp was set up in Denver during Silver Panic of 1893.



(Denver Women's Press Club Photo)

Minnie Reynolds, *Rocky Mountain News* society editor, helped win the support of three-fourths of Colorado's newspapers during the 1893 suffrage campaign. (Photo shows her in later years at national suffrage headquarters.)

a captive audience.

Colorado business leaders and economic boosters declared that "the best elements in all parties were for equal suffrage," and touted the vote for women as a mark of moral stability and the state's progressive political climate.

One business group was vehemently opposed to suffrage: the liquor industry. Fearing that temperance women would close down every saloon, brewery, and liquor store in sight if they won the right to vote, they launched an eleventh-hour anti-suffrage campaign. Flyers were distributed in Denver saloons in hopes of frightening men away from the polls. "Woman suffrage is a dangerous experiment!" the flyer warned, and further implored:

Young man, if you don't want a female lawyer, doctor or politician for a wife, but would prefer a woman who will be a good companion, home-maker, wife and mother, then vote and induce all your friends to vote against EQUAL SUFFRAGE.

The women countered with thousands of pro-suffrage flyers, which were handed out on street corners, in church services, and door-to-door.

The suffrage cause enjoyed the support of many influential male leaders. The most prominent were Juvenile Court Judge Benjamin Lindsey, social-gospel minister Myron Reed, and Gov. Davis Waite. Even an Irish Catholic priest, Father O'Ryan, dared to preach pro-suffrage sermons from his pulpit.

On the eve of the election, Colorado's suffrage campaign was so charged that it was publicized in such national magazines as *Harper's*. Inflammatory editorials appeared in every Colorado community, and mass meetings were held to hear nationally known suffrage speakers like Carrie Chapman Catt, Mary Lease, and others. Suffragists were everywhere.

A particularly difficult problem for suffragists was how to keep the men sober! Once registered to vote, the men had to be persuaded to stay sober enough to get to the polls, and mark the "X" in the right place, next to "Equal suffrage approved" on the ballot. It was the many working-class wives and mothers who had to get recalcitrant male voters to the polls.

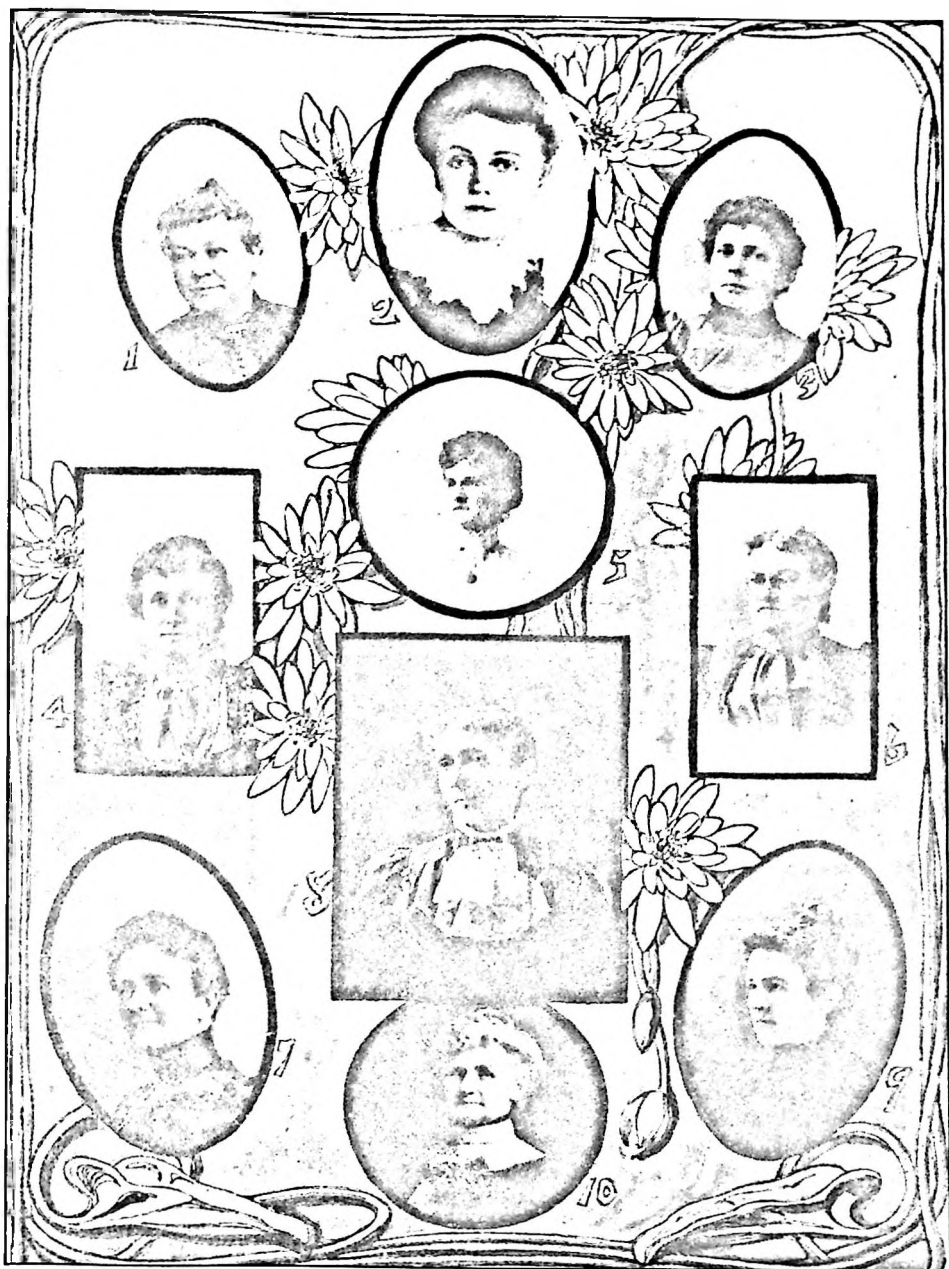
On Nov. 7, 1893, campaign workers spread out over the city of Denver like an army. The women flushed voters out of every household, street corner, and saloon. Jubilation broke out when newspapers published the returns the next day. The suffrage measure had passed by more than 6,000 votes statewide!

Why was Colorado's 1893 suffrage victory so important? Colorado could not claim to be the "first." Wyoming had won that honor in 1869 by a majority vote of the Wyoming Territorial Legislature. But Colorado was *second*, and the first state to win the vote by popular election. Colorado has always been a meeting ground for a great diversity of ethnic, racial, economic, and religious populations in the American West. In 1893, women were plentiful. They united with men of all social strata to build a winning political alliance of Democrats, Republicans, and Populists; businessmen and labor unions; whites and blacks; farmers and city dwellers; miners and mine owners; housemaids and society women; socialists and Methodists! Such an alliance today seems almost impossible, especially in support of the rights of women. Colorado's unsuccessful suffrage campaign of 1877 and its successful counterpart in 1893 were among the earliest *public* campaigns for women's rights in the world.

The sudden addition of thousands of female voters forever changed the state's political scene. In 1894, Coloradans elected the first three women in America and the first black man in Colorado to the State Legislature. By 1900, 10 women had served in the Colorado General Assembly. They introduced and helped pass such social reforms as the eight-hour day, kindergartens, and welfare benefits for single mothers, predating similar reforms in the rest of the country. As the century turned, there were still just four suffrage states—Wyoming, Colorado, Utah, and Idaho—all in the Rocky Mountain West.

By 1916, not one state east of the Mississippi River allowed full suffrage to women. Colorado women worked hard on the national campaign, and when the 19th Amendment was finally passed in August 1920, they celebrated the victory along side their sisters from coast to coast.

Colorado's first 10 women legislators, 1894-1900, were shown in this montage published by Denver's *Modern World* magazine. They are (note hand-drawn numbers): 1. Frances S. Klock (1894 10th General Assembly); 2. Clara Cressingham (10th G.A.); 3. Carrie Clyde Holly (10th G.A.); 4. Evangeline Hartz (11th G.A.); 5. Martha A.B. Conine (11th G.A.); 6. Olive Butler (11th G.A.); 7. Dr. Mary F. Barry (12th G.A.); 8. Harriet G.R. Wright (12th G.A.); 9. Frances S. Lee (12th G.A.); and 10. Alice M. Ruble (14th G.A.) (See picture on facing page.)



Caroline Churchill perhaps best summed up the pride that women and men in Colorado felt, and invited people across the land to come see for themselves how the 1893 suffrage victory had changed our state forever:

Come ye disconsolates wherever you languish, come to Colorado and cast
in your lot, here the sun shines brightest and there is hope for all women
. . . Come ye sinners poor and needy, come to Colorado now, this shall be
the land for women, this shall be the land I trow.¹⁵

Endnotes

1. *The Queen Bee*, Denver, Colorado, Nov. 29, 1893, p. 1.
2. Ellis Meredith, "Women's Contribution," in James H. Baker and LeRoy R. Hafen, *History of Colorado* (Denver: Linderman, 1927), vol. 3, p. 1121.
3. A few governments had experimented with women voting before this time. The Isle of Man in 1881 granted women the right to vote. The state of New Jersey briefly granted the right to vote in 1776, only to repeal it in 1807. Utah Territory passed woman suffrage in 1869 as well, only to later rescind it in 1887.
4. The original hand-written constitution, bylaws, and minutes of the 1876 Suffrage Association have been preserved by the Colorado Historical Society.
5. Anthony's diary is available on microfilm.
6. Machebeuf quoted in Stanton, Elizabeth Cady, Susan B. Anthony, and Mathilda Joslyn Gage, *History of Woman Suffrage* (Rochester: Susan B. Anthony, 1886), Vol. III, p. 720. See also J. P. Machebeuf, *Woman Suffrage* (Denver: Tribune Steam Printing House, 1877).
7. Historian William B. Faherty has soundly defeated the notion that Colorado's Hispanic Catholic population was alone to blame for the defeat of women's right to vote. He points out that only a very small percentage of the state's registered voters resided in the majority Spanish-speaking states—hardly enough to defeat the measure statewide. William B. Faherty, "Regional Minorities and the Woman Suffrage Struggle," *Colorado Magazine*, Vol. XIII (July 1956).
8. Washburn quoted in Working, D. W., "The First Fifty Years," in *Colorado State Grange History: 1874 - 1975* (Westminster, Colo.: Colorado State Grange, 1975), p. 15-16.
9. Undated clipping, *Rocky Mountain News*, c. 1891, Meredith Papers, CHS Manuscript Collection #427, Box #2, FF #6.
10. Ellis Meredith, "Women Citizens of Colorado," *The Great Divide*, February 1894, p. 53.
11. Ellis Meredith to Carrie Chapman, dated June 30, 1893, Meredith Papers, Box #1, FF #1.
12. Susan B. Anthony to Ellis Meredith, Meredith Papers.
13. Lucy Stone to Ellis Meredith, June 12, 1893, Meredith Papers.
14. Carrie Chapman was called "better than silver or gold" by Colorado suffrage leaders after the victorious 1893 campaign. Carrie later married George Catt and was elected in 1900 president of the National Women's Suffrage Association. The 19th Amendment to the U.S. Constitution was passed in 1920. Mrs. Catt went on to found the League of Women Voters later that year.
15. Churchill, *The Queen Bee*, November 15, 1893.

Historical Chronology

- 1848 Women's Rights Convention, Seneca Falls, N.Y.
- 1869 Wyoming Territorial Legislature approves equal suffrage.
- 1876 Colorado State Constitutional Convention defeats woman suffrage except school elections; allows public referendum to decide issue of full suffrage.
- 1876 Colorado Woman Suffrage Association founded.
- 1877 First statewide suffrage referendum ends in defeat.
- 1879 Carolyn Churchill publishes state's first women's rights newspaper, *Colorado Antelope*, later *Queen Bee* (1882).
- 1881 First Colorado woman runs for office: Mrs. L. E. McCarthy, state superintendent of schools.
- 1890 Newswoman Ellis Meredith reorganizes Colorado Equal Suffrage Association.
- 1892 Pro-suffrage Populist Davis H. Waite elected governor.
- 1893 Colorado State Legislature approves new suffrage referendum (January).
- 1893 National and local coalition launches massive campaign to win votes for suffrage in statewide referendum.
- 1893 First woman elected to Denver School Board, Ione Hanna (May).
- 1893 **MALE VOTERS APPROVE FULL SUFFRAGE FOR COLORADO WOMEN, Nov. 7, 1893.**
- 1894 First woman votes in Colorado: Mrs. John L. Routt (wife of governor).
- 1895 First female state legislators in United States take office in Colorado (Clara Cressingham, Frances Klock, and Carrie C. Holly).
- 1920 19th Amendment to U.S. Constitution grants full suffrage to female citizens (except Native Americans).
- 1993 **COLORADO SUFFRAGE CENTENNIAL CELEBRATED.**
- 1995 National 75th Anniversary of 19th Amendment celebrated.

Suggested Bibliography

- Becton, Beverly, *Women Vote in the West: The Woman Suffrage Movement 1869-1896* (New York, 1986)
- Brown, Joseph G., *History of Equal Suffrage in Colorado*, 1898.
- Colorado Heritage Magazine* (Colorado Historical Society), Spring 1993. Entire issue celebrating 1993 Women's Suffrage Centennial.
- Colorado Woman [Equal] Suffrage Association, Record Book (January 1876 -January 1881), MSS No. 1247, Colorado Historical Society.
- The Denver Post*, various issues.
- The Denver Republican*, various issues.
- Fetter, Rosemary, and Goldstein, Marcia T., *Colorado Suffrage Centennial: 1893-1993*, Commemorative historical booklet (Colorado Committee for Women's History, 1993).
- Flexnor, Eleanor, *Century of Struggle: The Women's Rights Movement in the United States* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1959, 1975).
- Hall, Frank, *History of Colorado* (2d ed.), Vol. IV, Chapter 9, "Woman Suffrage," pp. 432-ff (Denver, 1895).
- Jensen, Billie Barnes, "Let the Women Vote," *Colorado Magazine* 41 (Winter 1964) No. 1, pp. 13-26.
- Jensen, Billie Barnes, "Colorado Woman Suffrage Campaigns of the 1870s" *Journal of the West*,

(April, 1973), pp. 254-271.

The Labor Enquirer, Denver.

Leonard, Steve, and Noel, Tom. *Denver: Mining Camp to Metropolis*, (Niwot: University Press of Colorado: 1990). Chapter 9: "Women's Roles and Rights," pp. 88-101.

Marilyn, Susan, *Why the Vote?: Woman Suffrage and the Politics of Democratic Development in the United States*, Dissertation Harvard, Political Science, 1985. Chapter 6—"Colorado Campaign, 1893," pp. 313-436.

Ellis Meredith Papers, Manuscript Collection No. 427, Colorado Historical Society.

The Rocky Mountain News, Denver.

The Queen Bee, Denver.

Stefanco, Carolyn, "Networking on the Frontier: The Colorado Women's Suffrage Movement, 1876-1893" in *The Women's West*, Susan Armitage and Elizabeth Jameson, eds. (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1987), pp. 265-276.

Summer, Helen L., "Equal Suffrage," *National Report, Collegiate Equal Suffrage League of New York State*, 1909.

Wagner, MaryJo, *Farms, Families, and Reform: Women in the Farmers' Alliance and Populist Party*, Dissertation University of Oregon, History, 1986.

"Women's Suffrage," clippings file, Western History Department, Denver Public Library.

"Women's Suffrage," subject file, Colorado Historical Society.

About the Author

Marcia Tremmel Goldstein, a Denver native, holds a B.A. degree in history from Metropolitan State College, Denver, and a master's in history from the University of Colorado at Denver, with emphasis on Denver and Colorado women's history.

Ms Goldstein teaches Colorado history at Arapahoe Community College in Littleton. As president of the Colorado Committee for Women's History, she has researched and coordinated numerous educational projects and events for the 1993 Colorado Suffrage Centennial Celebration. (1995 marks the 75th anniversary of the passage of the 19th Amendment to the U.S. Constitution.)

She has given more than 50 lectures in the past year on the history of the Colorado women's rights movement, and suffrage. An honorary Corresponding Member of the Denver Westerners, she presented her talk, "Women's Suffrage in Colorado," on March 22 of this year.

A Woman in the House?

by Jean K. Bain, C.M.

JEAN YOU WANT the best of both worlds," a male member of the House of Representatives said to me in the mid-sixties. "You're right, I do," was my response. "I want to be helped on with my coat, have the door held open for me, and I want to have the opportunity to do any job I am capable of doing. I'll also see that you are treated the same."

What was I doing in the Colorado House of Representatives? On a Sunday evening in July of 1958 our telephone rang. A man asked if I would consider running for the House from Denver County and that the County Convention was to be held the following Saturday. If I had been asked to take a trip to the moon, I could not have been any more surprised. I said, "No, thank you." And he said that if I changed my mind to call him back. I told my husband, Fran, and he said, "Why don't you do it?" He phoned back to that smoke-filled Republican Headquarters in the basement of the Shirley-Savoy Hotel on 16th Avenue and Lincoln Street.

In those years, each political party nominated 18 candidates to represent Denver. It was relatively easy to find the first 10 or 12, but then the ticket had to be balanced with a Catholic, a Jew, a Black and a woman—all "tokens."

"One woman is enough, but that's enough."

Why did they ask me? I can only guess. Names went on the ballot alphabetically and "B" is close to the top. My husband had been elected to the Denver Board of Education three times, so the name had been on ballots.

Maybe the fact that my family had lived in Denver since 1870 and had always been Republican helped. Also I probably would and did pay my own way. Each campaign cost me \$1,200 to \$1,500, or probably a little less than my legislative salary. If I remember correctly, a male candidate could get elected for \$500 to \$700. In those years we campaigned in the entire city and not in districts, as is done now. You ran against 35 other candidates in order to be one of the 18 elected. At meetings the stage was full: candidates for Congress and state offices, including judges, state senators and representatives. I wore flowered hats, elephant jewelry, sweaters and handbags I had made with elephants, the letters GOP, stars-and-stripes and my name—anything to attract attention.

The election of 1958 came and one—only ONE—Republican was elected in Denver, Duke Dunbar, the incumbent Attorney General.

Fortunately a lady lobbyist for mental health, a Democrat and the best lobbyist I ever knew, asked if I would help her so that we would be bipartisan. We attended Joint Budget Committee meetings, visited institutions, sat on the benches in the Chambers where men flocked to talk to her. (Mental health was just becoming prominent in those days—Ft. Logan had not yet become a Mental Health Center; the State Hospital at Pueblo was a pitiful place.) Because the Republicans were a minority, I had little to do but learn and I learned a lot.

In 1960 I was asked to run again, and I eagerly accepted. Now I knew what it was all about. Three Republicans were elected from Denver to the House: Palmer Burch, Chuck Byrne (whose brother Ed was in the Senate) and JEAN BAIN! As I remember

we were given little or no orientation and told to be quiet, sit in our seats and listen and learn. One of my Democratic friends taught me how to relate the bills to the statutes. Stephen L. R. McNichols was still Governor and the Democrats were in charge.

In the sixties, legislators from across the state did not bring their wives with them, but instead lived for the few months at the Shirley-Savoy Hotel. I know that much must have gone on at the Shirley of which I was not aware. However, I never really felt left out. I think I learned to know all the men well and how to get along with them. I loved them all. I soon identified the ones who had sound backgrounds on sheep ranching, boiler inspection, highways and areas where I had little or no knowledge. In turn, I think they trusted me for my opinions.

I eventually became chairman of several committees and vice chairman of others. I believe I was always given fair opportunities. I never was harassed nor was I aware of such. During the years I served, 1961-1972, the number of women in both Houses varied from five to ten. None of them held top positions.

I arrived at the conclusion that we members of the House were truly representative. I think I had first expected a room full of John Adamses, Thomas Jeffersons, and James Monroes. No, we were all varieties: rich, poor, graduate degrees, less than high school educated, polished and not so polished, quiet, dynamic, shy, and flamboyant.

What was I? And whom did I represent? Believe it or not, I am a manager, a buyer, a bookkeeper, a programmer, a scheduler, a planner, a negotiator, a diplomat, a presenter of awards and rewards, a trainer, a secretary, a chauffeur, a teacher, a nurse, as well as a mother, wife, homemaker, cook and bottlewasher. You see I represent many people with understanding. I was brought up by my family to serve, and that is what one is to do in the House—try to do his or her very best to govern our society.

One of my best memories of my years in the Colorado Legislature was the day there was a bill on the floor of the House concerning whether a woman should be allowed to work more than eight hours a day. (Do you know any woman who does not work more than eight hours a day?)

I sat from 10 in the morning until 6 in the afternoon listening to every man in the Chamber expressing his opinion at least once, and frequently more often, on the number of hours a woman should be allowed to work.

At 6 o'clock I picked up my purse, walked down to the microphone and said, "Gentlemen, I am sorry that I am not able to stay and help you solve this problem but my eight hours are up."

And I walked out.

About the Author

Jean K. Bain, wife of Denver Westerners Reserve Member Francis M. "Fran" Bain, has been a Corresponding Member of the Westerners since 1993.

Jean Knight Bain was the 154th woman to serve in the Colorado Legislature, an honor roll extending back to 1896, when the first three women were elected to serve in the state body. In the foregoing reminiscences, she shares some of her experiences as a Colorado legislator.

Jean is descended from a long line of Republicans, extending back to 1870, when her family first came to Colorado. One of her two sons, Don Bain, is state GOP chairman. (Her other son, Larry, is a research engineer with Rockwell International in Chicago;

an adopted daughter is married and resides in England.)

Her father, Roger Knight, was born in Denver; her grandfather, Steven Knight, served on the Denver School Board. She was graduated from East High School and for a time, wanted to become a nurse or a teacher. She attended a Boston secretarial school, and was graduated from the University of Colorado. She met her future husband in a CU German class, and she and Fran were wed in 1933.

She considers her service in the Colorado Legislature to be one of the high points in her life, and commented that many good things grew out of that activity. For example, she was named to the board of trustees of Doane College in Crete, Neb., and of the University of Northern Colorado, Greeley. She has served on numerous commissions and committees, such as the Secretary of Defense advisory committee on Women in the Armed Services, and was appointed to the National Executive Council of the United Church of Christ (EUB-Congregational). Now she and Fran spend much of their time traveling, visiting numerous grandchildren who are scattered around the world from Denver to Japan, Britain, Czechoslovakia, and elsewhere.

The First White Woman to Climb Pike's Peak

[Editor's Note: The following article is taken from *True Tales of the Old-time Plains* by David Dary, widely-known Western author, formerly of the Kansas Corral of the Westerners (Lawrence) and now with Westerners International in Oklahoma City. The book was published by Crown Publishing, Inc., New York, in 1979.]

Julia Archibald Holmes was the young and, some said, pretty wife of James Henry Holmes of Lawrence, Kans. He was a Free Stater who in October 1856 narrowly escaped with his life when 250 Missourians swooped down on the Free State stronghold of Osawatomie, Kans., where Holmes happened to be. In retaliation, James Holmes joined several Free State raids into Missouri and in the process "borrowed" a few horses belonging to those "Southern Gentlemen" in the neighboring state.

In November 1856, on order from Kansas Territorial Governor John Geary, Holmes was arrested by a U.S. marshal. U.S. soldiers were given the task of escorting Holmes to Missouri to

stand trial for horse stealing, but Holmes escaped and fled to Emporia, then only a tiny village on the edge of the frontier in Kansas Territory.

Early in 1857 the Free State Legislature met in Lawrence. Most minds, however, were not on the business at hand. Rumors were whispered that a Delaware Indian named Fall Leaf, a burly fellow who lived on the reservation north of Lawrence, had brought some fine specimens of gold from the Rocky Mountains. Almost overnight the gold fever replaced politics.

One Lawrence man, John Easter, a butcher by trade, organized a party to go west to the Rockies, then part of Kansas Territory, to strike it rich. When the party left Lawrence on May 23, 1857, young Julia Holmes hurried to Emporia to meet her husband. Learning about the gold party, he decided that they should join in. A few days later Julia and James met the Lawrence party at a point not too far west of where Burlingame, Kans., stands today.

The 47 persons in the party knew nothing of the land to the west nor what

route they should follow once they left Council Grove. They pushed ahead, however, and by early July sighted Pike's Peak and the towering Rockies. On July 6, 1857, they camped near what is today Colorado Springs at the entrance to the Garden of the Gods. Almost immediately a few men set out in search of gold, but three others, fascinated by the mountains, decided to climb Pike's Peak. When they returned to camp a few days later their stories stirred Julia Holmes so much that she coaxed her husband into trying the climb.

On Aug. 1, Julia and James set out to duplicate the feat. They planned to be gone one week. Julia carried a 17-lb. pack. James' pack weight 35 lbs. Between them they carried six quilts, a tin plate, a pail, a change of clothing, 19 lbs. of hardtack, one lb. of sugar, one lb. of hog meat, 3/4 lb. of coffee and a book. The book contained essays by Emerson.

For three days Julia and James slowly pushed up the steep and sometimes gravelly slopes. They pushed on through canyons and among the trees until they reached the timberline. Just above it they found a cave and made camp. They called their camp "Sun Dale," and there they rested. Julia wrote a few letters while James read Emerson. Then, after a light supper, they went to sleep.

At the first light of dawn they broke camp and moved toward the summit. As Julia later wrote, she and James were fascinated by the "tiny blue flowers most bewitchingly beautiful." She called them "children of the sky and snow." Shortly after noon they reached the summit, and Julia, dressed in black tight pants, a hickory shirt and a pair of moccasins, became the first white woman to climb Pike's Peak.

From the summit James and Julia saw the breathtaking panorama before them. To the east lay the flat plains. Perhaps

100 or more miles away they melted into the blue horizon, and to the west she saw South Park. Farther on was the Continental Divide where peaks seemed to touch the round white puffs of clouds on a field of blue. The view was magnificent.

Sitting on the summit, forgetting the cold, Julia read Emerson aloud to James. One poem was titled "Friendship." When she finished, she wrote a letter to a friend observing, "Just being up here, fills the mind with infinitude and sends the soul to God."

After a little while snow flurries began falling. Hurriedly, not wishing to get caught in a snowstorm, they began the long climb down, back to their camp near the Garden of the Gods, far below.

A few days later, after no one found gold, the Lawrence party broke camp. A few members decided to go north to Cherry Creek—the present site of Denver—to spend the winter and to continue their search for gold. Some of them would later be successful. But Julia and James Holmes and a few others headed south to winter at Taos in what today is New Mexico.

When spring came the Holmes did not return north to search for gold. Instead, they remained in New Mexico where James became territorial secretary and Julia became the New Mexico correspondent for Horace Greeley's *New York Tribune*. The bonds that had held the young couple together as they had climbed Pike's Peak did not last. They soon separated. James remained in New Mexico for many years, but Julia traveled East where she plunged into the suffrage movement and soon became secretary of the National American Woman Suffrage Association in Washington, D.C. Later, still climbing to new heights, Julia Archibald Holmes, the first white woman to
(Please see *Pikes Peak* on Page 20)

Over the Corral Rail

(Continued from Page 2)

While, not an Anniversary Year event, several Denver Westerners will participate in "Alfred Packer's Retrial," scheduled for 1-5 p.m. Sept. 17, at the Tabor Opera House in Leadville. The "courtroom" should be packed to hear new "evidence" in the case of the notorious cannibal. The "trial" will be produced with the guidance of Posse Member and Ex-Sheriff **Tom Noel**, under the auspices of the Colorado History Group and the History Department of the University of Colorado, Denver.

The annual Summer Rendezvous Sept. 22 will be concurrent with the Denver Westerners' 50th Anniversary Banquet, at the Mt. Vernon Country Club. The speaker will be **W. Jean Dunbar**, City Historian for Omaha. Dunbar's talk will be on "Maj. Stephen H. Long."

From Oct. 11 to 14, the Western History Association's Annual Meeting will convene at the Denver Hyatt Regency, 1750 Welton St. The Denver Westerners will host the Annual WHA Auction/Breakfast at 7 a.m., Oct. 13. Members of the Denver Posse will also present portrayals of "Colorful Characters in Colorado History" from 2:30 to 4 p.m., with Posse Member **Keith Fessenden** as moderator.

Oct. 25, there will be a regular monthly meeting of the Denver Westerners at the Executive Tower Inn, Ex-Sheriff and Posse Member **John Hutchins** will speak on "Colorado Troops in the Spanish-American War."

On Nov. 11, Ken has tentatively scheduled a tour of the Brown Palace and, across the street, the Western Art Museum (built at 1727 Tremont St. in 1880 as the Brinker Collegiate Institute, later the Old Navarre).

Posse Member and Ex-Sheriff **Dick Cook** will present the Nov. 22 program on his grandfather, "Frontier Justice of the Peace, Rufus George Cook," and events in Dodge City, Kans. (The meeting will be at the regular time and place.)

The Annual Christmas Party will be Dec. 13 at the Ramada Inn, 1475 S. Colorado Blvd.

The program will be presented by **Al Huffman**, widely known impersonator of Buffalo Bill. Huffman is Colorado's "only official Honorary Colonel."

* * *

Seven new Corresponding Members have been reported by Membership Chairman **Ed Bathke**. These are in addition to the 10 new members listed in the May-June 1995 *Round-up* and eight other Corresponding Members who have joined since the first of the year.

The seven additional Corresponding Members are:

☐ **Jean Afton**, 8040 E. Dartmouth Ave., No. 11, Denver 80231. Jean learned about the Westerners from **John O'Connor**, Aurora Corresponding Member. Jean is interested in the Plains Indians, particularly the Southern Cheyenne. She has a book in progress, *Ledger Art as Folk Art*, as related to descriptions of Cheyenne Dog Soldiers. She also plans a paper on non-verbal communications on the Plains in the nineteenth century.

A native of Los Angeles, Mrs. Afton is the widow of Dr. W.E. Afton. She retired after 12 years real estate work in 1991. She has a B.A. degree in chemistry and biology; a B.S. in medical technology, and a master's in archaeology. In addition, she has completed course work for a Ph.D. in ethno-history from the University of Colorado. Mrs. Afton is the mother of seven grown children and has numerous grandchildren and "some" great-grandchildren. She lists as hobbies anthropology, gardening, and photography.

☐ **Norman H. Fox**, 6873 W. Hinsdale Place, Littleton, CO 80123. Norman learned of the Denver Westerners while attending the Anniversary Lecture Series. He picked up a membership form, and sent in his dues.

He is interested in Denver and Plains history, and ghost-towns and the mining industry. Norman has been a Grayline tour bus driver and narrator. He also planned and conducted tours for Colorado Historical Soci-

ety members. He is now planning to drive for an off-road touring company. His hobbies include four-wheeling and camping.

□ **Stan Moore**, 17678 Tycoon Ave., Morrison, CO 80465. Stan learned about the Westerners from his father, the late **Charles O. Moore**, a Posse Member of the Denver Westerners, who died Dec. 15, 1994 (see obituary, May-June 1995 *Roundup*).

Stan indicates an interest in early explorations, and in mountaineering.

□ **Bonnie Richards**, 1423 Emerson St., Denver 80218. Bonnie was informed about the Westerners by Posse Member and Ex-Sheriff **John Hutchins**. Her area of interest is women in Western history, and the Irish in Western history. Her hobbies include history, music, and travel.

□ **John E. Robinson**, 1311 Glencoe St., Denver 80220. John learned about the Denver Westerners from Posse Member and Tallyman **Bob Stull**. John is interested in railroads and mining. He has written articles on model railroads, and plans an article on the Austin City (Nev.) Railway.

□ **Virginia L. "Gini" Seberg**, 3030 Webster St., Wheat Ridge, CO 80215. Gini attended two meetings of the Denver Westerners with Corresponding Members **Doris Osterwald** and **Ed Rowland**. She is interested in gold and silver mining in the 1859-1900 period, and in narrow-gauge railroads.

She is a member of the Colorado Historical Society, the Rocky Mountain Railroad Club, People for Silver Plume, Historical Society of Idaho Springs, and Friend of the Cumbres-Toltec Scenic Railroad. Her other interests include exploring Colorado, riding trains, and stitchery.

A native of Columbus, Neb., Gini attended the University of Nebraska. She is an administrative assistant for the First Presbyterian Church of Lakewood and a member of the pastoral team for the Hospice of St. John in Lakewood. She has three grown children and four grandchildren.

□ **Spencer H. Wyant**, 2738 Sea Ridge Road, Aptos, CA 95003. Spencer learned about the Denver Westerners through correspondence, and copies of *The Roundup*. He is interested in Colorado and railroads.

"You'll have to pardon the California ad-

dress," he notes on his application. "Please understand that, although my driver's license says 'California,' my baseball cap says 'CR' and my T-shirt says 'CU'. The password on my computer is 'Elway7,' and my high school diploma says 'South Denver.'"

Welcome to the Westerners, Spencer! (And drop by on the fourth Wednesday, if you're in town.)

Pikes Peak

(Continued from Page 18)

climb Pike's Peak, became the first woman member of the U.S. Bureau of Education.

In *The Magnificent Mountain Women* ((Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1990), Janet Robertson states that Julia Archibald Holmes was born in Noel, Nova Scotia, in 1838, the second of eight children. By age 10, she and her family moved to Worcester, Mass. Her father John Archibald, a staunch foe of slavery, then moved his family to Kansas to help make it a Free State. Her mother Jane supported women's rights and was a friend of suffragist Susan B. Anthony, whose brothers were Kansas pioneers. The Archibald house in Lawrence became a gathering place for abolitionists and a station on the Underground Railroad. In 1857 Julia married James Holmes, a New Yorker, who joined with John Brown in the border warfare.

The Holmeses and Julia's 18-year-old brother Albert joined a wagon train to Colorado. For the trip Julia donned an "American Costume" or bloomers, the official uniform of suffragists in the 1850s. Robertson says one other woman on the trip confined herself to the hot covered wagon and criticized Julia for not wearing a dress. David Lavender, in *The Rockies* (Harper & Row, 1975) wrote that Julia Holmes, because she wore a pair of bloomers and "was also an indefatigable letter writer" has been remembered, while the woman in the covered wagon, Mrs. Robert Middleton, "an unemancipated pioneer who kept close to her wagon and her child," was forgotten.



Westerner's Bookshelf



Reviews published in *The Roundup* are largely related to nonfiction books submitted by publishers to the Denver Westerners. However, all members are urged to review any books related to Western history which they would like to recommend—current or otherwise. In this way, *Roundup* readers may learn about works relating to their areas of particular interest which might otherwise escape their notice. It is hoped this section will be a widening source of information on all aspects of the history of the West. —*The Editor*

Sometimes I'm Happy. A Writer's Memoir by Marshall Sprague. Swallow Press, Athens, Ohio, 1995. Photo section; 166 pages. Clothbound, \$24.95.

Marshall Sprague endeared himself to historians of the Pikes Peak Region with his volumes, *Newport in the Rockies: The Life & Good Times of Colorado Springs*, and *Money Mountain: The Story of Cripple Creek Gold*. He wrote several books on the West, numerous pamphlets of local historical interest, and many magazine and newspaper articles. Marshall Sprague was born in 1909, reared in Ohio, and educated at Princeton. An early interest in music was nurtured through college days, and resulted in his playing in dance bands on summer cruises to Europe. He managed to find newspaper jobs during the depression, and assignments included Paris and China as well as stateside. In 1940, afflicted with tuberculosis, he came to Colorado Springs, known for its curative programs, and beautiful scenery. Marshall and his wife, EJ, stayed and reared a family, making Colorado Springs their home. His first literary effort in Colorado was *The Business of Getting Well*.

Sometimes I'm Happy, the name coming from the dance tune, provides fascinating stories of his childhood and early years, and ends with his cure from tuberculosis in Colorado Springs in the 1940s. To Marshall Sprague, who died on Sept. 9, 1994, we say, "Thanks for the memories." Delightfully told in his inimitable style, entertaining and easy to read, this limited edition (600 copies) is highly recommended for all who have enjoyed his books.

—Edwin A. Bathke, P.M.

—Nancy E. Bathke, P.M.

Strange Empire: A Narrative of the Northwest by Joseph Kinsey Howard. New introduction by Nicholas C.P. Vrooman. Minnesota Historical Society Press, St. Paul, 1994. Maps, bibliography; 601 pages. Paperback, \$16.95.

This reviewer first became aware of Louis Riel and the Métis people after seeing the Cecil B. DeMille classic, "The Northwest Mounted Police," starring Gary Cooper and other Hollywood notables. In that memorable movie, Riel and the Métis are portrayed as the bad guys who were up to no good, and the Mounties as the fearless good guys. In his book, *Strange Empire*, the late Joseph Kinsey Howard shows Louis Riel and his people in a much different light. There have been many books written on this subject before and since its publication in 1952. This is perhaps the best, and as one historian has noted, is "still the only book that puts the story in international perspective."

The *Bois-Brûlés*, the people whose skin was like scorched wood, or as they preferred, Métis, meaning mixed blood, were the offspring of mostly French as well as some Scottish, Irish, or English fathers and Cree or Ojibway mothers. Many of the French were employed by the North West Company as traders. By the early 1800s, the Métis had largely settled along the Red River that crossed the U.S. and Canadian border. The river was the dividing line between the forest and the plains, and it was here that the famous Red River cart came into being, making possible the great buffalo hunts.

As a result of the cultural mixture of these people, the Métis were a unique group. Their clothing, entertainment, and religion were a

combination of both European and Indian influence. Many of them lived in frame houses and spoke a language that was a blend of both French and Indian. The social structure was based on a clan and European type of semimilitary organization. The Métis were not only financially well off, because of their bartering of buffalo robes, but were one of the largest single population groups on the Plains, compared with individual tribes and European Americans. When it came to fighting, they were a force to be reckoned with, one of the largest in the region.

On the negative side, the Métis were victims of racism and prejudice. By the late 1860s, as the white population moved to occupy western Canada, and the government in Ottawa reached out to claim dominion, the Métis were deemed to have no rights to property. They believed they had a rightful claim to the area. The next 15 years would see a people struggling for recognition and justice that would involve armed confrontation at Red River in 1869-1870 and in Saskatchewan in 1884-1885.

The author brings out some interesting points in the book. The conflict between the Métis and the Canadian government was not only a battle over native and white claims, but also a fight between Catholicism and Protestantism, English and French, English and Irish, and English and American causes. Some of these problems still trouble Canada today. The central figure of this story is the man who more than any one gave the Métis a voice in their cause, Louis Riel.

—Mark E. Hutchins, P.M.

Tata: A Voice from the Rio Puerco, collected and edited by Nasario Garcia. Univ. of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, 1994. Preface, introduction, and glossary; 189 pages. Paperback, \$19.95.

Tata is the third book which Garcia has compiled which presents information from current and former residents about several communities along the Rio Puerco in northwestern New Mexico. This book is a collection of interviews which the author conducted with his father as he recalled life in the isolat-

ed agricultural villages, which were first settled in the 1760s. The interviews are printed in Castilian Spanish but with a dialect which developed in the area—and are also printed in English. The father, Nasario P. Garcia, tells of life in the villages—school, work, animals, illnesses, social activities, witchcraft and other aspects of existence—from 1917 to the 1940s.

Outside forces finally brought an end to the communities: termination of free use of government lands for grazing cattle; the broken dam which was not replaced to provide irrigation water; droughts and changes in the economy. *Tata* is an interesting and enlightening look at a way of life which no longer exists. The self-sufficiency and personal values of that life-style have also been victims of the moves to urban societies.

—Earl McCoy, P.M.

For A Child's Sake, History of the Children's Hospital, Denver, Colorado 1910-1990. Rickey L. Hendricks and Mark S. Foster. Univ. Press of Colorado, Niwot, 1994. Includes 65 photos, 286 pages. Clothbound, \$29.95

This small book tells the story of the first 80 years of Children's Hospital of Denver. It starts with a brief account of the pioneer physicians and children's care. The Denver Women's Club started caring for sick children of the city in a tent hospital in City Park during the summer months of the 1890s. This led Dr. Minnie C.T. Love to initiate a project to care for the city's sick children year-round. Children's Hospital was incorporated on May 6, 1906. Incorporation papers guaranteed females complete control of the hospital.

The chronicle of the brave start relates how hard the women had to work to keep the doors open. The writers tell of the change from a hospital run by a volunteer women's organization, to having to relinquish management over the doctors. The physicians then eventually had to turn to professional management. The problems of mergers, and of different theories of treatment for the young patients is told.

There are many vignettes of dedicated persons, as well as case histories of several chil-

dren.

The authors are experienced health field writers, and have documented the building and growth of Children's Hospital. It is an upbeat account which will be of interest to anyone who has ever been in contact with the hospital in any way.

—Ken Gaunt, P.M.

Stephen Long and American Frontier Exploration by Roger L. Nichols and Patrick L. Halley. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1995. 276 pages. Paperback, \$14.95.

This is a book which all students of Western history and exploration will wish to have in their library. It focuses on Long's actions as an advocate of exploration and explorer in the 1816 to 1823 period. The preface notes that it is not a biography because Long's personal and family papers have not survived.

While most Denver Posse members are acutely aware of Long's 1820 exploration in Colorado, I suspect many are less knowledgeable about his expeditions of 1816-1817 ranging from the upper Mississippi River region to the Arkansas and Red rivers in Oklahoma. Less well known also is Long's expedition of 1823 to the headwaters of the Mississippi and return via Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, to Buffalo, N.Y.

The authors lament that many historians have not been kind in their evaluations of Long. They note that "few explorers have received so little credit and so much criticism for their work as has Stephen H. Long." They go on to document that "he was the chief promoter of exploration following the War of 1812, and without his persistent efforts, there is little indication that the government would have supported scientific exploration for another couple of decades."

The book is an excellent documentation of the travels of Long and the accomplishments of the various scientists and artists he recruited to go with him. There are extensive, meticulous, scholarly notes, a complete bibliography and appendix of the scientific papers generated, as well as a triad of maps detailing the expeditions routes.

This book is not for the casual reader, but

it conclusively establishes Long in the foremost ranks of American explorers, although in the opinion of this reviewer, he was always preeminent.

It is easy for arm-chair historians to discount the hardship of Plains travel and exploration in the early 1800s. However, the facts detailed by this volume leave little doubt in the reader's mind as to the tremendous achievements by the leader and expedition members in the face of great difficulties.

This is not easy reading, but it is recommended for the dedicated student of Western history.

—Henry W. Toll Jr., P.M.

The Ranch, a Modern History of the North American Cattle History by Sherm Ewing. Mountain Press Publishing Co., Missoula, Mont., 1995. Many photographs, one map, preface, prologue, epilogue, register of characters, endnotes, bibliography, index; 373 pages. Paperback, \$14.

This is a unique and excellent history of the North American cattle industry during the twentieth century. Unlike many North American histories—which assume if it didn't happen in the United States, it didn't happen—this book covers cattle ranches and the cattle industry in Mexico and Canada, as well as in the United States. The author, a successful rancher in his own right, uses the words of his contemporaries to describe the development of the cattle industry over the past 70 years.

The author focuses on the development of the industry through the change in cattle's conformation from the short "dwarf" cattle of the thirties, forties and fifties to the influence of the large "exotics" of the seventies, eighties and nineties.

This book is more than a history, it is also the story of the individuals who are quoted, and the industry where they spent their lives. Reading this book was like listening again to the ranchers and agricultural professors I knew 20 or 30 years ago. The author's comments clarify the facts and circumstances so that even the "nonagricultural" reader can understand the story. Photographs interspersed

throughout the book augment each narrative.

At the end of the book the author provides a brief description and photograph of each person whose narrative is used. The endnotes and bibliography provide more information on the twentieth century cattle industry.

The author's narrative is limited to those areas of North America, the cattle industry and individuals whom he knows. The book's only fault is the author's inability to quote more individuals active elsewhere in the cattle industry. The author has also given heavy emphasis to the importation of the "exotics." Despite these limitations, the book provides an excellent, engrossing picture of the modern cattle industry. This book will be enjoyable reading for all. It is written and oral history at its finest.

—Keith Fessenden, P.M.

Arizona: A History by Thomas E. Sheridan. Univ. of Arizona Press, Tucson, 1995. Illustrated with a few photographs and maps, index; 434 pages. Clothbound, \$50; paperback, \$24.95.

This well-written history will be quite popular as an assigned text in high school, college, and university classrooms. The book emphasizes the accomplishments of minorities and women in the history of Arizona, and it takes an anticapitalist position. It extols the natural environment and examines such techniques as the "world-system" view and "political ecology" methodology. The book is biased in outlook, without being inaccurate in any particular details. In summary, it is politically correct.

It is obvious that professional historians, including Sheridan (who is an "ethnohistorian"), have rightly determined that history, in the past, has overemphasized particular prominent individuals and incidents. Thus, if one were to go to Colonial Williamsburg and take a tour of the George Wythe house, the tour guide nowadays would tell very little about George Wythe, George Washington, or Marshal Rochambeau, all of whom were associated with the house, but would instead talk about the daily life of a house servant. Similarly, Sheridan's book emphasizes the down-

trodden and the trends. It does not misdirect the reader into seeking out heroic models to inspire or to teach. It also seems to fit into the current "brutal conquest" genre of the baby-boom Western historians.

The book is recommended since it does deal with much recent history, but only if it is taken in conjunction with the previous dosages from other, more traditional histories. These include Thomas Farish's multi-volume *History of Arizona*, Rufus Wyllys' *Arizona: The History of a Frontier State* (1950), and Marshall Trimble's *Arizona: A Panoramic History of a Frontier State* (1977).

The price of Sheridan's book is rather steep, but this probably indicates the publisher presumes the text will be required reading for students with no vote, and will not be the sort of book the amateur historian will seek out for enjoyment.

—John Milton Hutchins, P.M.

1001 Colorado Place Names by Maxine Benson. Univ. of Kansas Press, Lawrence, 1994. Pen and ink illustrations, index of counties; 237 pages. Paperback, \$11.95; clothbound, \$25.

All you need to know from ABARR to YUMA and 999 places in between. This is a most readable book for the "old timer" as well as the new resident, not to mention the tourist passing through.

There are short explanations of the names of towns and physical features and, where applicable, the dates for post offices and populations. This is one of those "fun" books to carry in the car.

—Robert D. Stull, P.M.

North American Horse Travel Guide, Second Edition, by Bruce McAllister. Roundup Press, Boulder, Colo., 1995. 342 pages. Paperback, \$19.95.

As a horse owner who has trailered horses up and down as well as cross country, I find this type of publication extremely valuable. Not only is this *Horse Travel Guide* helpful for hauling, but is also very useful for horse

show enthusiasts, rodeo circuit performers, and serious trail riders.

This book is divided alphabetically into the 49 continental United States and the provinces of Canada. Each facility listing contains locations, addresses, stalls available, whether a vet is available, camper/RV hookups, local restaurants, exercise facilities, and of course, phone numbers. Some also list nearby trails, tourist attractions, and recreational activities such as fishing spots and hot springs.

At the beginning of the *Guide* are tips for hauling horses, a packing checklist as well as other checklists for trucks and trailers on the road, and winter driving techniques. Health requirements (for horses) by each state and Canada are also provided. In addition, useful truck and trailer products are discussed as well as backcountry tips and manners. There are photographs of various facilities throughout.

For traveling with horses, this book is essential for the glove compartment. However, the author issues a disclaimer and points out that the user must always call ahead and verify. He also states that the listing is not an endorsement!

The only problem I find with the *Guide* is regarding the use of symbols to shorten each facility listing. To use the book, one must continue to go to the front to interpret each symbol, and this can be annoying.

Overall, *The North American Horse Travel Guide* could be very useful, and I certainly recommend it for those trailering horses for long distances.

—Richard A. Cook, P.M.

The Man from the Hills: A Biography of Leland D. Case by Jarvis Harriman. Westerners International, 1994. Introduction by George McGovern, preface, index; 250 pages. Clothbound, \$25, plus \$2 shipping.

Leland Case moved from Iowa, where he was born, to South Dakota at the age of 9, and identified himself with his new state for the rest of his life. He became involved in newspaper work, including a period of writing for the *Paris Herald* and teaching at the Medill School of Journalism at Northwestern

University. He edited and wrote books on journalism, and for many years was the editor of *The Rotarian*, and later developed the magazine *Together* for the Methodist Church.

In 1944 while Case was in Chicago, he met with other men who were interested in the history of the West, including Elmo Scott Watson, to organize the first Westerners group. Later that year he met with a group of men in Denver to promote the concept of Westerners organizations.

This book is a detailed history of Leland Case's life and activities, recalling his enthusiasm for organization and leadership while expecting those who worked for him to put in many long hours on the job as he himself did. Author Harriman has compiled much information about Leland Case, and has presented it in a well-written and interesting biography. There are several references to the Denver Westerners over the years which will be of interest to Denverites, but the whole story of Case's life will maintain the reader's attention. Westerners everywhere will appreciate this biography.

—Earl McCoy, P.M.

Shadow on the Tetons: David E. Jackson and the Claiming of the American West by John C. Jackson. Mountain Press Publishing Co., Missoula, Mont., 1993. Pen and ink illustrations, maps, notes, bibliography, index; 241 pages. Clothbound, \$24.

While the careers of Jim Bridger, Kit Carson and the Sublette brothers in the era of Western fur trade and exploration have been recorded in many library classics, and Jackson Hole in northwestern Wyoming is a famous locale of their exploits, this new book by John C. Jackson is the first one to focus on the man, David E. Jackson, who gave his name to this world-famous vacation land. (Here Jackson was reunited circa 1824 with Bridger and others who had been exploring the Far West.)

This first-ever book-length history of Jackson Hole's namesake chronicles the Rocky Mountain fur trade through the 1820s and early 1830s. Not just another rehash of fur traders' wanderings, this new book with a vividly colorful jacket examines in detail the

life of this hitherto rather vague Jackson, who turns out to have been a relative of the famous "Stonewall" Jackson, the Confederate hero.

Born to an extensive clan in western Virginia, David Jackson followed an older brother to the Missouri lead mines below St. Louis, and there met Andrew Henry just as he and William Ashley began to form a party of men to retrieve furs from the upper reaches of the Missouri River. Slightly older and more familiar with the record-keeping than the other recruits, David signed on as a clerk. Soon he and two others, Bill Sublette and Jedediah Smith, bought out the Ashley-Henry enterprise and further expanded the mountain fur trade, known colloquially as "The skin game." They competed against the Canadian British for control of the Western trade, and opened the Far West for the great benefit of the following covered wagon migrations.

Aside from its intrinsic virtues, this book intrigues me also for quite personal reasons. Jackson Hole played a significant part in my life, beginning in 1944 when, as a young National Park Service historian, I was obliged to research the early mountain fur trade for the purpose of defending in a federal court in Sheridan, Wyo., President Roosevelt's proclamation of Jackson Hole National Monument. This involved a lawsuit by the state of Wyoming, the witnesses for whom testified that nothing of real importance ever happened in that place! After I testified about Jackson Hole's unique role in Western exploration and the fur trade, the judge ruled that Wyoming didn't have a strong case. A few years later "the Hole" became an integral part of the present Grand Teton National Park.

Further intrigued by the Western fur trade on my own account, I wrote and had published two paperbacks on the subject, both of which have been best-sellers (with no royalties to me) at Yellowstone and Grand Teton National Parks: *Jackson's Hole and Colter's Hell*, published by the Yellowstone Park Library and Museum Association, and *Jackson Hole, Crossroads of the Western Fur Trade, 1807-1840*, published by the Jackson Hole Museum and Teton County Historical Society.

—Merrill J. Mattes, P.M.

Four Corners Country by Ian Thompson, text; and Dick Arentz, photos. Univ. of Arizona Press, Tucson and London. Original copyright 1986; this edition 1994. Bibliography; 112 pages. Paperback, \$19.95).

This attractive "coffee table" book is really two within one cover. There are 32 pages of text followed by a bibliography, and a separate section of 62 pages of black-and-white photos with location captions for identification. The format forces two reviews of the book, as text and photos are separate and unrelated.

The only place in the United States where four states meet at one point is interesting from a strictly geographic aspect, but it is also unique as to climate/soil characteristics and how they have related to the inhabitants.

Surveying an entire region's history in 32 pages is impossible, but the author certainly tackles the task with scholarly intent:

"The tan Cretaceous beaches became Mesa Verde Sandstones found throughout the Four Corners, the same sandstones that shelter the Anasazi cliff dwellings found in Mesa Verde National Park."

The author makes some interesting, if broadly sweeping, statements regarding the area:

"A major achievement of the Native Americans of the Four Corners Country had been to hold the modern era at bay until most other regions of the American West were 'tamed.' The Four Corners Country was a last frontier." One wonders whether the Native Americans held out the "modern era" as much as the lack of a hospitable climate for farming and a belief that the area did not hold much wealth to plunder.

The author certainly admires the Native Americans of the region and makes some "grand quotes" in his text: "If there was any stability to human life in the Four Corners Country it was found within the traditional cultures—among the Utes, Navajos, Apaches, Pueblos, and New Mexicans—who subsisted on little and asked as little of the land as it had to give."

The text is well written, but I doubt many will take the time to read it. This is largely a picture book. There are 55 black-and-white

images, recording mostly scenery. Only two photos show people (two gandy dancers and two native children). Many of the subjects are extremely familiar to anyone who has traveled the region—especially the cover photo which this reviewer has also photographed when traveling south on highway U.S. 163 in Utah. It shows the long-distance view back to the north of the “monuments” that dominate the landscape. Another familiar scene is the photo of the pile of bottles in front of Ismay’s Trading Post. As with many black-and-white studies, I find the most interesting pictures to be ones that do not focus on a scene so much as show textures of blacks and grays (such as the mosaic shapes of the Sand Dunes at Canyon de Chelly, Ariz.).

Questions could be raised as to whether these are the most interesting scenes from the area (for example, the pool hall in Antonito, Colo., and the trailer at Ft. Defiance, Ariz.). The book is at least worth setting out on the coffee table for visitors to thumb through, but I would think many travelers would have their own interesting pictures of the Four Corners region.

—George W. Krieger, P.M.

Dangerous Passage, The Santa Fe Trail and the Mexican War by William V. Chal-fant. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, Norman and London, 1994. Foreword, prologue, epilogue, endnotes, bibliography, index, 9 maps, 47 sketches and photographs; 325 pages. Cloth-bound, \$29.95.

With this book the reader gets what the title promises, and a whole lot more. The book addresses travel along the Santa Fe Trail during the Mexican War, 1846 to 1848, but in far greater detail than most readers would anticipate. This volume covers just about everything—the transportation of military supplies, Indian uprisings, military posts, military campaigns against the Indians and Mexicans.

The book’s maps provide a guide to the trail, the military posts along the route and the military campaigns and skirmishes which occurred in the area during these three years. The many photographs and sketches allow the reader to visualize the towns and other land-

marks along the Santa Fe Trail as if the reader were there during the Mexican War.

This volume is an excellent, well-researched work for those who are deeply interested in the Indian Campaigns of the Southwest or who are avid students of the Santa Fe Trail or Mexican War. This is a book for scholars. The intricate detail and ponderous pace will overwhelm the casual reader. If you are such a scholar, this book is definitely a resource you’ll want.

—Keith Fessenden, P.M.

Encyclopedia of Frontier Biography by Dan L. Thrapp. Univ. of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, 1995. CD-Rom, \$150.

Dan L. Thrapp’s *Encyclopedia of Frontier Biography* on CD-Rom (Compact Disc-Read Only Memory) is the University of Nebraska Press’ leap into the realm of electronic media. The *Encyclopedia of Frontier Biography* contains more than 5600 biographical entries about characters active in the American West since 1700. It strives for a politically correct inclusion of women and ethnic minorities, especially Indians and Hispanics.

The CD-Rom “hyper-text” enables users to jump around with a search device. Search strategies include an alphabetical index of all biographical subjects. A series of special listings makes it possible to find categories such as “Women of the West” or “Native American Chiefs,” or more subjectively, “Explorers and Adventurers” and “Outlaws, Desperados, Rustlers, Thieves, and Spies.” Entering the term “Ok Corral,” for instance, brings up a number of entries, most notably those of the Earps. Users can also conduct “or” and “and” searches, such as “Sitting” and “Bull” or “Clemens” or “Twain.”

Daniel L. Thrapp, a newspaperman-turned-historian with 14 books to his credit, died before his lifelong magnum opus could be published in electronic form. Among the Coloradans he included are Alfred Packer, whose name is misspelled as “Alferd” (the notorious misspelling promoted by the legendary late Denver Posse member Fred Mazzulla). As the sole reference work on Packer, Thrapp lists Mazzulla’s skimpy pamphlet rather than the much more comprehen-

sive, reliable, and documented book by Paul H. Gantt, *The Case of Alfred Packer* (Univ. of Denver Press, 1952). Lacking an entry of his own, Horace Tabor appears in another entry as "Haw Tabor" not Horace, or H.A.W. Tabor. Helen Hunt Jackson, Alice Wright Spring and Ruth Underhill are included, along with Amanda Blake (Miss Kitty of the television series "Gunsmoke"), but not Isabella L. Bird, Molly Brown or Georgia O'Keefe. Digitized color portraits are provided for 270 of the biographical sketches.

As with any work of this scope, there are some problems and drawbacks. The principal advantage, if any, is having the *Encyclopedia of Frontier Biography* in CD-Rom format. If one is dealing with a periodical index, such as *America: History and Life* or *Historical Abstracts*, then the CD-Rom format allows perusal of an index in one search, instead of searching year by year. A work such as the *Encyclopedia of Frontier History*, though, is updated less frequently—if ever.

All in all, this is a handy reference work, but our first CD-Rom review leaves us homesick for the book format.

—James Teliha and Thomas J. Noel, P.M.

Radiant Days — Writings by Enos Mills, edited by John Dotson, foreword by Bill McKibben. Univ. of Utah Press, Salt Lake City, 1994. Introduction; 224 pages. Paperback, \$15.95.

This fine book collects 19 short pieces (each 10 pages, or so) by Enos Mills (1870-1922). Mills was a "a close disciple of John Muir and often [is] called the 'Father of Rocky Mountain National Park'." In his introduction, the editor states that "perhaps no individual has known Longs Peak better or been more deeply influenced by it than Enos Abijah Mills Jr. He made it to 'the top of the world,' three hundred times, forty times solo."

The biographical information, alone, in the introduction is worth the price of the book, as it discusses Mills' traveling to Colorado, meeting John Muir in California, and getting into mining in Montana. Mills was the first official snow observer for the Colorado State

Irrigation Department, observing the snow pack to help project spring runoff. In 1907, President Theodore Roosevelt asked Mills to be government lecturer on Forestry, which Mills was for two years until his book, *Wild Life on the Rockies*, was published. He was instrumental in the 1915 creation of Rocky Mountain National Park as the nation's 13th such park. In 1918, he married Esther Bunnell, with a child (Edna) arriving the next year. Following a January 1922 New York City subway accident, Mills died at age 52 of septicemia from a dental infection, in September 1922.

For those readers immersed in the stresses of 1990s life, the writings of Enos Mills may take some getting used to. His style seems quiet and unrushed: "I could see miles across level plains toward every point of the compass; not a house, a fence, or a tree within the horizon. I was alone. . . . The greatest fun connected with camping is tracking, trailing, and at last discovering another chapter of a real unwritten nature story."

Most of the stories are simply one man observing the beauty of nature and the nonhuman inhabitants found in the wild. "I cannot hear anything mournful in the barking and howling of coyotes. Sounds more like a gang having a time. . . . The bluebird is the confidential messenger of the life-moving season of the year, his cheerful presence assuring us that summer will arrive tomorrow for a long and glorious stay."

This reviewer's favorite three accounts in the book are those about Mills becoming snowblind and having to find his way off a mountain with no sight; Mills' race (on skis) in the face of an avalanche; and Mills' ride from Silverton to Ouray on a "return horse." "A 'return horse' is one that will go home at once when set free by the rider, even though the way be through miles of trailless mountains."

This is a book worth owning—to admire a man who wrote not to thrill or shock, but to expose the pleasure and solitude of nature to anyone in need of its gentle message; to appreciate the awesome power of the changing seasons; and to return to a time when one could stand near Longs Peak and be truly alone.

—George W. Krieger, P.M.



The DENVER WESTERNERS
ROUNDUP

SEPTEMBER-OCTOBER 1995

**JACOB CORNELISON,
AN UNKNOWN COLORADO PIONEER**

by Roger Michels, P.M.



(Photo by Author)

Alford Victor "Vic" Cornelison explains the workings of Grandfather Jacob's custom-made three-barreled hunting rifle to Justin Cornelison (seated, left-front), Jason Cornelison (standing), and Jennifer Cornelison. Justin, Jason and Jennifer are all Jacob's great-great-great-grandchildren.

Over the Corral Rail

The Denver Posse of the Westerners and guests celebrated the organization's 50-year history with a Fiftieth Anniversary Banquet Sept. 22 at the Mount Vernon Country Club. There were 119 members and guests in attendance for the buffet and program, which opened with a reading by Earl McCoy of the minutes of the September and October 1945 meetings.

Sheriff Ted Krieger read a letter of congratulations from Colorado Gov. Roy Romer, and Erma Morison read a letter
(Please turn to Page 15)

THE DENVER WESTERNERS ROUNDUP

VOL. LI

September-
October

Number 5

1995

1995 OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE CHAIRMEN

Sheriff: Ted Krieger
Deputy Sheriff, Program Chairman: Ken Gaunt
Past Sheriff: John M. Hutchins
Roundup Foreman: (Secretary) Earl McCoy
Tallyman and Trustee: (Treasurer) Robert D. Stull
Registrar of Marks & Brands; Publications
Chairman: (Editor) Alan J. Stewart
Chuck Wrangler: Keith H. Fessenden
Rosenstock Awards Chairman: Eugene Rakosnik
Archivist: Mark Hutchins
Membership Chairman: Edwin A. Balhke
Keeper of the Possibles Bag: Robert Lane

Submissions for THE ROUNDUP

Alan J. Stewart, 780 Emerald St.,
Broomfield, CO 80020. (Phone 466-2014.)

Book Reviews

Earl McCoy, 2710 S. Lowell Blvd.,
Denver, CO 80236. (Phone 936-5546.)

Dues and Other Payments

Robert D. Stull, 8206 Adams Way,
Denver, CO 80221. (Phone 428-1035.)

Reservations for Meetings

Keith H. Fessenden, 764 Garfield St.,
Denver, CO 80206. (Phone 321-6181.)

THE ROUNDUP (ISSN #2078-7970) is published bi-monthly by the Denver Westerners, founded Jan. 25, 1945. Subscription is included with paid-up membership. (Corresponding membership is \$20 yearly, due Jan. 1.) Submission of manuscripts is encouraged, but publication cannot be guaranteed. Illustrations are the responsibility of the author. Manuscripts must be double-spaced, either typewritten or computer printout. All copy is subject to revision and/or correction at the editor's discretion. Every effort is made to ensure accuracy of contents, but such accuracy is the ultimate responsibility of the author. Second class postage paid at Denver, Colo.; ROUNDUP publishing office at 1101 Bannock St., Denver, CO 80204.

POSTMASTER: Send address changes for ROUNDUP to 8206 Adams Way, Denver, CO 80221.

© 1995 by The Denver Posse of The Westerners, Inc.
Registered as a Colorado corporation.

UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE Statement of Ownership, Management, and Circulation (Required by 39 U.S.C. 3685)

Publication Title: THE DENVER WESTERNERS ROUNDUP

Issue Date: 10 Sept. 1995

Frequency: Bimonthly

Number of Issues Published Annually: 2

Annual Subscription Price: \$20.00

Office of Publication: 1101 Bannock St., Denver City & County CO 80204-3838

Publication Title: THE DENVER WESTERNERS ROUNDUP

Issue Date: 10 Sept. 1995

Frequency: Bimonthly

Number of Issues Published Annually: 2

Annual Subscription Price: \$20.00

Office of Publication: 1101 Bannock St., Denver City & County CO 80204-3838

Publication Title: THE DENVER WESTERNERS ROUNDUP

Issue Date: 10 Sept. 1995

Frequency: Bimonthly

Number of Issues Published Annually: 2

Annual Subscription Price: \$20.00

Office of Publication: 1101 Bannock St., Denver City & County CO 80204-3838

Publication Title: THE DENVER WESTERNERS ROUNDUP

Issue Date: 10 Sept. 1995

Frequency: Bimonthly

Number of Issues Published Annually: 2

Annual Subscription Price: \$20.00

Office of Publication: 1101 Bannock St., Denver City & County CO 80204-3838

THE DENVER WESTERNERS ROUNDUP

1. Name of Publication: THE DENVER WESTERNERS ROUNDUP

2. Issue Date: 10 Sept. 1995

3. Issue Frequency: Bimonthly

4. Issue Number: 5

5. Issue Price: \$20.00

6. Issue Circulation: 119

7. Issue Distribution: 119

8. Issue Sales: 119

9. Issue Subscriptions: 119

10. Issue Other: 119

11. Issue Total: 119

12. Issue Net: 119

13. Issue Gross: 119

14. Issue Net: 119

15. Issue Gross: 119

16. Issue Net: 119

17. Issue Gross: 119

18. Issue Net: 119

19. Issue Gross: 119

20. Issue Net: 119

21. Issue Gross: 119

22. Issue Net: 119

23. Issue Gross: 119

24. Issue Net: 119

25. Issue Gross: 119

26. Issue Net: 119

27. Issue Gross: 119

28. Issue Net: 119

29. Issue Gross: 119

30. Issue Net: 119

31. Issue Gross: 119

32. Issue Net: 119

33. Issue Gross: 119

34. Issue Net: 119

35. Issue Gross: 119

36. Issue Net: 119

37. Issue Gross: 119

38. Issue Net: 119

39. Issue Gross: 119

40. Issue Net: 119

41. Issue Gross: 119

42. Issue Net: 119

43. Issue Gross: 119

44. Issue Net: 119

45. Issue Gross: 119

46. Issue Net: 119

47. Issue Gross: 119

48. Issue Net: 119

49. Issue Gross: 119

50. Issue Net: 119

51. Issue Gross: 119

52. Issue Net: 119

53. Issue Gross: 119

54. Issue Net: 119

55. Issue Gross: 119

56. Issue Net: 119

57. Issue Gross: 119

58. Issue Net: 119

59. Issue Gross: 119

60. Issue Net: 119

61. Issue Gross: 119

62. Issue Net: 119

63. Issue Gross: 119

64. Issue Net: 119

65. Issue Gross: 119

66. Issue Net: 119

67. Issue Gross: 119

68. Issue Net: 119

69. Issue Gross: 119

70. Issue Net: 119

71. Issue Gross: 119

72. Issue Net: 119

73. Issue Gross: 119

74. Issue Net: 119

75. Issue Gross: 119

76. Issue Net: 119

77. Issue Gross: 119

78. Issue Net: 119

79. Issue Gross: 119

80. Issue Net: 119

81. Issue Gross: 119

82. Issue Net: 119

83. Issue Gross: 119

84. Issue Net: 119

85. Issue Gross: 119

86. Issue Net: 119

87. Issue Gross: 119

88. Issue Net: 119

89. Issue Gross: 119

90. Issue Net: 119

91. Issue Gross: 119

92. Issue Net: 119

93. Issue Gross: 119

94. Issue Net: 119

95. Issue Gross: 119

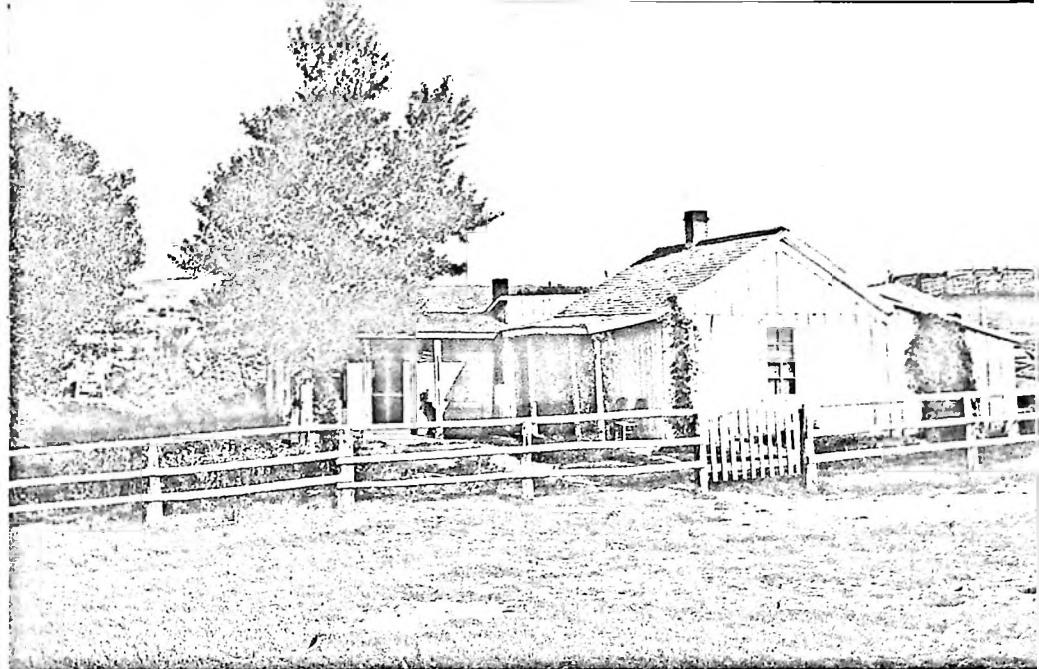
96. Issue Net: 119

97. Issue Gross: 119

98. Issue Net: 119

99. Issue Gross: 119

100. Issue Net: 119



(Author's Collection)

The Jacob Cornelison ranch house was started about 1884, and had three bedrooms, a large living room, a kitchen, and good-sized dining room. Off the dining room was a cellar where two big springs flowed.

Jacob Cornelison, An Unknown Colorado Pioneer

by

Roger Michels, P.M.

(Presented May 24, 1995)

JACOB CORNELISON CAME TO Auraria, Kansas Territory, in 1859. Why and how he came to Colorado is his story. Most of Jacob Cornelison's story comes from the pages of the Cornelison family history, compiled and written by Jacob's grandson Alford Victor Cornelison in 1984, commemorating the 50th wedding anniversary of Vic and his wife Jo, as well as research by the author.

Writing a factual paper about a family member who lived in the 1800s is difficult, in part, because of the lack of verifiable information. Since these people lived on the cutting edge of the development of new lands, for many of them, writing things down and preserving records had a low priority. Survival was foremost as they endured the hardships on the frontier. Most grew up with little or no school-

ing. Such was the case with Jacob Cornelison, born May 8, 1836, to Andrew and Nancy Cornelison in northwest Clinton County, Indiana, near the town of Lafayette. It was here that Jacob would learn the facts of life and the skills it would take to survive on the frontier. Rural Indiana was also where Jacob learned how to hunt and process the game that he killed, skills that would serve him later in life as a source of income.

Jacob grew to be a large man, not fat, but a stocky 230 pounds. He was a slow, deliberate person who seemed, to his grandson Vic, to be always looking at the far-away mountains with eyes that were in half a squint. He had a long white beard. Vic remembers Jacob smelling of tobacco which was stashed away in his pockets along with his pipe. Jacob was a quiet man who did not talk much, probably partly because some of the people he associated with over the years.

In 1850, when Jacob was 14 years old, the family moved to Dekalb County, Mo., settling near the town of Fairport. These were tempestuous days before the Civil War, and Missouri was embroiled in a fierce border war with Kansas. Missouri "Bushwhackers" supported the South, and Kansas "Jay Hawkers" the North. Guerrilla bands raided across each other's borders killing and stealing. It was also the period in our nation's history when great stories were built around the James brothers, the Youngers, and others who used the area around St. Joseph, Mo., as their headquarters. Frank James and his brother Jesse frequented the vicinity of Fairport and Jacob Cornelison became acquainted with the brothers and decided to ride with them. The group of young men headed up by Jesse and Frank had a reputation of being young "Robin Hoods" who robbed the rich, banks, and trains to help the poor avoid foreclosure by raising money to pay off their mortgages.

As the gang became more daring and took more chances, it became likely that some unfortunate citizen would be in the wrong place at the wrong time and lose his life. When this happened, the James gang's "Robin Hood" image faded and it became a true outlaw band. This sudden turn of events put Jacob Cornelison and Frank James in conflict. Jacob asked to be let out of the gang, for he wanted no part of the killing. Frank James told Jacob that no one left the gang unless it was "boots first." Jacob stayed on, but started planning his escape.

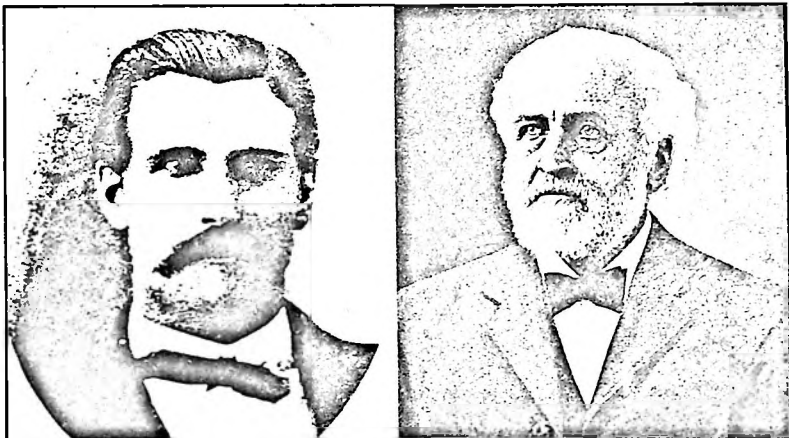
In 1858, at age 22, Jacob escaped and rode nonstop to St. Joseph where he laid low, fearing discovery by Frank or Jesse. While hiding out, Jacob met Nathaniel C. "Nate" Alford, whose influence on Jacob is evident in the names of Jacob's son, grandson, great-grandson, and great-great-grandson—all of them with the first name of Alford. Nate Alford had come to St. Joseph, having been afflicted by "gold fever." Alford had recently completed his apprenticeship in carpentry and the joiners trades in Rockford, Ill. Having met Nate Alford, Jacob sent word to Clinton County, Ind., to his cousin William Calloway to come to St. Joe and join Jacob and Alford in a business venture. In *The History of Larimer County, Colorado*, published in 1940, articles on William Calloway and N. C. Alford state that the men did go to St. Joe to join Cornelison in the freight business. This friendship and business partnership were to last many years.

Having purchased a large freight wagon, two yoke of oxen and one yoke of cows, the three friends and business partners set out in February 1859 from the west bank of the Missouri River with a wagon load of non-perishable goods,

cooking utensils, tools, and other merchandise to be sold or traded at their destination. They were headed for Auraria, Kansas Territory. Their route took them along the Oregon Trail to Overland City, K. T. (known today as Julesburg) in the northwest corner of present-day Colorado. In E. O. Davis' book, *The First Five Years of the Railroad Era in Colorado*, he states that as many as 815 wagons passed through Overland City in a day, a fact this author verified with Posse Member Merrill Mattes, our much honored and recognized expert on the overland trail system. Here they turned south traveling along the South Platte River Trail, and in March 1859, they arrived in the rapidly growing town of Auraria, on the west bank at the confluence of Cherry Creek and the South Platte River. Auraria was in a fierce competition for survival with the Denver Town Company, formed in 1858 on the east bank of Cherry Creek. After years of fighting for business, people, and water, the towns reconciled their differences, and on April 5, 1860, on the only bridge spanning Cherry Creek, the rival founders celebrated the union of the two towns to become known as Denver.

In the fall of 1859, according to *The History of Larimer County, Colorado*, Nate Alford returned to St. Joe to winter over and to return west in the spring with a new load of merchandise. Cornelison and Calloway decided to stay in Colorado to explore the many opportunities Auraria and the surrounding area offered. Grandson Vic had heard Jacob tell of trading a sack of flour for a city block lot in Auraria, about where the Daniels and Fisher tower now stands. At that time the only residents were prairie dogs and rattlesnakes. This seemed like a fair trade, as a sack of flour was then worth \$100.

Not much is known about Jacob's day-to-day activities. Having heard that gold had been found in Cherry Creek, Jacob tried his hand at prospecting. After a lot



(Author's Collection)

Jacob's cousin, William Calloway, (left) and close friend Nathaniel C. "Nate" Alford became business partners in Cornelison freighting venture.

of hard work in the wrong places, he had little to show for his efforts. However, in April 1859, John Gregory found gold while panning on the north fork of Clear Creek. The news spread quickly, and Jacob decided to seek his fortune again. He had some success working the streams and creeks between Central City and Idaho Springs. After months of backbreaking work on the rocker boxes and sluices, Jacob had accumulated some gold dust and nuggets.

To keep his gold safe, he had a Cherokee woman make him a sturdy buckskin belt and bag which he wore at all times around his waist, under his clothes. In the Cornelison family history, it states that "family members have speculated on the value of Jacob's gold, but it may have been as much as \$3,000." Not wanting to keep that kind of wealth with him, he struck up a deal with a friend (probably Nate Alford) to take the bag of gold to St. Joseph, deposit it at a bank with a note that "Jacob Cornelison will call for my gold sometime." In time he did call for it, but that is getting ahead of his story.

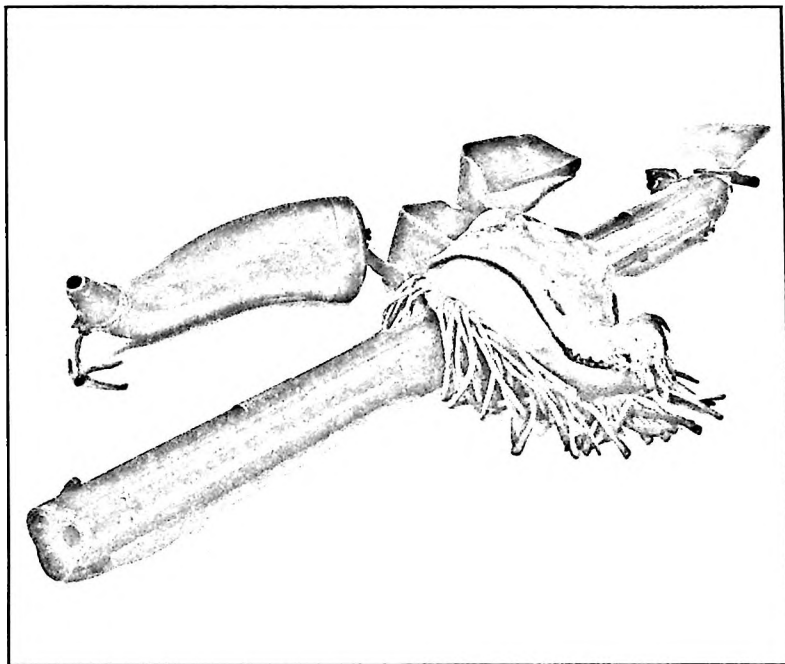
Part of the following information is from *The Larimer County Stockgrowers Association History and By-laws 1884-1956*, published in 1956. In the history section, an interview with Jacob Cornelison reveals some of his adventures. Jacob and his cousin William Calloway spent 1860 hunting, trapping, and fishing along the Blue River, in present north-central Colorado. The following year they established a hunting camp on Meadow Creek in Larimer County, Colo. Here they mined for gold in the summer, and hunted and trapped wild game in the fall and winter. The gold was used to buy what they could not trade hides and pelts for in Denver. Hunting was very good, and Jacob tells of he and two others each shooting a bear, and all three carcasses rolling down the hill at the same time.

In the fall of 1861, Alford joined his friends and business partners at the hunting camp. It was a bad time to come, for several men, including William Calloway, had contracted Mountain Fever (possibly Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever from ticks). Jacob was worried that his cousin was going to die, so he hitched up two wild steers to a wagon, placed his sick cousin in the back, and started the four-day journey to Denver, to seek medical help. According to Jacob, William's fever broke just before they reached Denver and the sick man never did see a doctor. However, they decided to stay awhile to allow Calloway to recuperate. While in Denver, Jacob and William decided to have new hunting rifles made.

At the time, two gunsmiths advertised in the *Rocky Mountain News*: C. Gove and M. L. Rood. The two rival gunsmiths were fierce competitors, as indicated by several articles published in April 1866, in the *Rocky Mountain News*. Charges and countercharges of selling gunpowder to the Indians (a violation of federal law), short-changing drunken soldiers, and withholding a portion of an employee's wages for no apparent reason appear in these articles. In an article in the April 16, 1866, *Rocky Mountain News*, Rood defends his ethical behavior and states, "as for my workmanship I can do as fine a job on the outside and a better job on the inside of a gun than this blowhard" (meaning Gove). Jacob chose Rood as the gunsmith advertised that he manufactured three-barrel rifles of the type Jacob wanted for hunting. The rifles that Jacob and William ordered had three .38-calibre barrels welded together so that they could be rotated and fired by a single hammer. This design left two barrels behind making it very stable. Jacob found the rifle to be too barrel-heavy, so he had Rood cut off 8 inches. Even so, the rifle

weighs 16 pounds.

Jacob chose the three-barrel design because it gave him a two-shot advantage over his adversaries, an advantage that could mean the difference between life and death. He loaded each barrel differently, with a light load in one for small game, a medium load in another for larger game, and a heavy load in the third for buffalo and other big game. One of the barrels has "M. L. ROOD C.T WARRANTEED" stamped on it. This would place its manufacture after Feb. 26, 1861, the date Colorado Territory was created by special election. The stock has a circular



(Photo by James L. Krebs)

Three-barrel rifles were made for Jacob and William by Denver gunsmith M.L. Rood. Also shown with Jacob's rifle are his powder horn, and doeskin leather bag for balls.

cutout with a brass cover that contained the linen patches used to hold the powder and ball in the barrel. According to the interview, the rifles cost \$150 each. Jacob's rifle is the only one known to have survived, at this date. Jacob had a ball bag made from doeskin tanned by a Cherokee woman. The strap is made from elk hide tanned by an Arapaho woman. Jacob fashioned the powder horn from a horn taken off the carcass of a steer belonging to a Mr. Cumrhine who had a ranch near present-day Brighton, Colo. Several of Cumrhine's steers had been

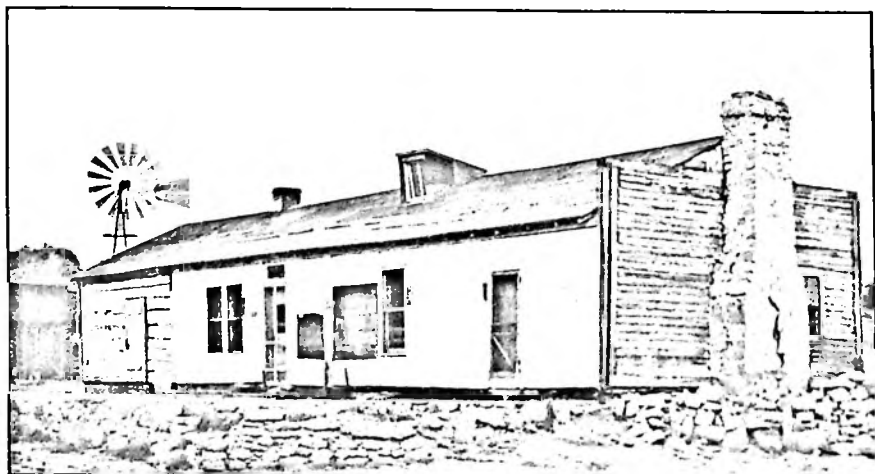
killed and the meat "jerked," while Indians (possibly Cheyenne) held Cumrhine and his two Indian wives hostage. The women may have been the ones who made Jacob's bags. Had he not been a "squaw man," Cumrhine would probably have been killed.

Jacob and his rifle did become separated for a time while he was out hunting alone. Three Arapaho braves confronted him. Jacob was carrying his rifle over his shoulder with the barrel to the rear as a gesture he meant no harm. While Jacob talked to two of the braves, the third sidled his horse around behind Jacob. The Indian suddenly grabbed the barrel trying to wrench the rifle from Jacob. In the ensuing tussle, the brave dashed away with the barrel and left Jacob holding the stock. Grandson Vic remembers Jacob telling this story. However, Jacob never said just how the barrel and stock were reunited. One has to believe that at least one Arapaho brave lost his life for taking the rifle.

Jacob and William returned to the hunting camp shortly after purchasing the rifles. By the time they arrived back in camp, their clothing was dilapidated. Nate Alford's immediate need was a new pair of trousers. Having tanned a number of deerskins, they decided "buckskin suits were good enough for them." Not having a pattern to make Alford's trousers, Jacob came up with a plan. He asked Nate to "take off his old trousers, wrapped him in a blanket, and had Alford lie down in the sunny side of a bush." Jacob ripped out the seams of the old trousers, laid them on the new buckskin for a pattern, cut them out and sewed up the seams, and presented Alford with his new trousers. (This ends the interview published by *The Larimer County Stockgrowers Association History and By-laws 1884-1956.*)

Jacob remained at the hunting camp until 1867. Having heard that the transcontinental railroad was being built he headed for the northeast corner of present-day Colorado, to Julesburg. The town would be the only point in Colorado Territory where the transcontinental tracks would cross its border. Jacob secured one of the contracts to provide buffalo and other wild game for the Ames brothers' construction crews as they built roadbed and laid ties and tracks westward.

In Davis' book *The First Five Years of the Railroad Era in Colorado*, he stated that Julesburg—originally Overland City—was moved several times. According to Davis, Julesburg was named for Jules Beri who had built a cabin (some say shack) in 1852 at the town's first location one mile east of present-day Ovid, Colo. In the book *Roadside History of Colorado*, author James McTighe states that Julesburg was named for "an ill-fated French trader Jules Reni or Beri (or possibly Benoit)." Julesburg was moved three more times as the tracks were laid westward, before it settled on its present location. Jules Reni had become division superintendent for the Overland Stage Company, but was fired, some think, through the unscrupulous plan of Joseph "Jack" Slade who had himself named the new superintendent. Jules Reni (the name Denver Westerners Corresponding Member Frances Melrose settled on in her article written for the *Rocky Mountain News*, May 6, 1984), armed with a double-barreled shotgun, sought revenge and went looking for Slade. Finding Slade unarmed, Reni shot him with both barrels. In Melrose's article she states, "Lying on the floor mortally wounded, onlookers thought, Slade raised himself and said to Reni: 'You S.O.B., I'll live to wear your ears on my watch chain.'" Jack Slade did live, and with the help of some fellow henchmen, captured Reni and tied him to a post. After killing Reni, Slade



(Author's Collection)

Jack Slade became manager of the Overland Stage division station at Virginia Dale in 1862. Old stage house is shown in later years.

cut off Reni's ears, dried them, and put them on his watch chain.

In 1862, Slade became manager of the Overland Stage division station he named Virginia Dale, after his wife. Virginia Dale was not too far from Jacob's hunting camp, and Jacob became well acquainted with Jack Slade. He knew Slade was a very dangerous man. Vic heard Jacob state that he did not believe Slade had a gang up on "Robbers Roost" as many others suspected. Jacob stated that he had seen Jules Reni's ears on Slade's watch chain. If Slade wanted to impress someone as to his character, he would take them out and flip them in the air a few times so that people got the message. Jacob did secure a contract; however, he was not alone in this venture. Buffalo Bill Cody had been on contract for several months prior to Jacob's coming to Julesburg. Cody was being paid \$500 a month, a lot of money in those days. Jacob met Buffalo Bill while hunting in the area and the two men formed a friendship that was to last many years. The area they hunted included parts of present-day western Nebraska, southeastern Wyoming, northwestern Kansas, and northeastern Colorado. Cody liked to use Jacob's three-barrel rifle for hunting, but especially in shooting contests. Jacob had become an excellent shot himself, and could drill the center of a target with all three barrels at 50 yards.

In Victor Cornelison's family history he writes about his meeting Buffalo Bill Cody in July 1914. Jacob took his family, including his son and 3-year-old grandson Victor, to Cheyenne for the annual Frontier Days celebration. Buffalo Bill was there with his Wild West Show. I quote Victor:

My father, grandfather and I were directed to Mr. Cody's tent on the fairgrounds, and there he was, tall, gaunt, tanned, just like the pictures of him

show. He took me on his knee, while he and grandfather talked about the "good old days" in the 1860s. I don't remember what was said but I do remember the white goatee, the huge eyebrows and the bright eyes that peered out from under a large cowboy hat. His hair was white and hung way down his back. His clothes were "show business" with beads on a leather coat, a big bandanna, and fancy boots. This is the way I remember Buffalo Bill, or at least the way I think that I remember him."

In the fall of 1867, William Calloway joined his cousin at Julesburg. Calloway had returned from Boise, Idaho, where he had worked for their old friend N. C. Alford, on his vegetable farm. Alford had a contract to provide vegetables and other produce for the miners in the area. Calloway stayed with Jacob until the railroad was built to Cheyenne, when he left to return to the area around Meadow Creek to start a ranch. Jacob remained with the railroad as it built westward across Wyoming into Utah. Vic states in the family history that he had heard Jacob say that he and William were at Promontory Summit, Utah, on May 10, 1869, for the driving of the ceremonial spike signaling that the East and West Coasts had been joined by rail. Cousin William tried to persuade Jacob to join him in establishing a ranch in Idaho with their friend and business partner Nate Alford. Jacob wanted no part of this as he had been forming other plans for some time.

While the railroad was being built across Wyoming, Jacob had found the perfect spot where he wanted to build a ranch and start a family. It was about 10 miles south of Tie Siding, Wyo., in north-central Colorado at the base of Red Mountain. Here there were meadows of hay and a buffalo wallow where water and wild game were plentiful. Most important of all was the fact that this land was surrounded by railroad sections, and Jacob figured to make some money selling the land to future settlers. There was another reason Jacob chose not to go to Idaho—Clarissa Sherard.

Jacob had met Clarissa in Missouri while riding for the James gang. Her father Hiram operated a general store and blacksmith shop in Maysville, Mo., near Fairport. When Jacob first met Clarissa she was only 6 years old; however, she would now be a beautiful 17-year-old woman. In the fall of 1870, he set out to return to Missouri.

Clarissa Sherard remembered Jacob very well. She was the first-born of Hiram and Susan Sherard on Dec. 14, 1853, making her 17 years younger than Jacob. Clarissa attended a one-room schoolhouse in Hebron, Mo., where she learned reading, writing, and arithmetic. These skills were to come in handy in her adult life. There were two terms: a three-month term in summer and a five-month term in winter, the terms in accord with spring planting, fall harvest, and winter. The James gang, the Youngers, and others came to Hiram Sherard's store in early morning to stock up on supplies and get their horses reshod. Little did Clarissa's parents know that she was watching the proceedings from her bedroom window while they thought she was asleep. The James gang made many trips to Hiram's store, and somehow Clarissa and Jacob made contact and a romance began. Jacob had not seen Clarissa since he left Missouri in 1858. Jacob must have felt it was safe to return to Missouri as Jesse James was dead and Frank James had given himself up.

The first stop Jacob made upon reaching St. Joe was the bank where his gold was deposited several years earlier. When he identified who he was and why he was there, the teller is thought to have said, "We had almost given up any idea that you would every make it back to call for your gold." With the pouch once more safely around his waist, Jacob headed for Maysville with a light heart and hoping that Clarissa was as beautiful as he remembered.



(Author's Collection)

Oldest-known photo of Cornelison family was taken about 1890. Jacob and Clarissa are in front with Leona (later Mrs. Thomas Berry) at left, and Rose (later Mrs. John Parker) at Clarissa's left. In back from left are Ida (later Mrs. Edward Cooley); Alford D. Cornelison, oldest child; Dora (later Mrs. Henry Horner); and May (later Mrs. Edward Parker).

Jacob had more than the gold to offer to Clarissa, for he had purchased a 45-acre farm on the Verdigris River in Wilson County, Kans., near the town of Fredonia. Why he had chosen this spot to start his family is not known. However, he had probably become familiar with the area during his time with the James gang. With gold and a place to live in hand, he won Clarissa's heart and they were married on April 30, 1871.

The newlyweds headed immediately to the Kansas farm as it was spring and time to get the crops in and start rearing a family. On May 27, 1872, Alford

Delano Cornelison (Vic's father) was born. Jacob was thrilled and looked forward to having more sons, but this was not to be. Four daughters were born in quick succession. Alford received very little formal education, and as soon as he was able, he helped Jacob with the chores and kept a wary eye out for roving bands of Indians still in the area, preying on the settlers who were far from help.

As the years wore on, Jacob became increasingly restless, as he had not lost his desire to return to Colorado. In the early spring of 1883, he sold the farm and prepared to move his family to the meadow in northern Colorado where he hoped to settle down. Alford, being only 12 years old, was given the duty of driving the family's small herd of cattle. Jacob had purchased several yoke of oxen and a large wagon to haul as much of the family's belongings he could. Oxen were used because they could take the heat and go for long periods without water, while horses had to be replaced and watered often. Also, the oxen could be used for meat if wild game was scarce.

The family averaged eight miles a day traveling west from Fredonia toward where Wichita is today. They then followed the Arkansas River into Colorado. By early September they were near Lamar, Colo. They probably stopped at Bent's Fort to refresh and stock up on supplies. They continued west until they reached Pueblo, where they turned north. The family traveled through Denver and continued north until they reached Box Elder Creek, about 14 miles north of present day Fort Collins. By now it was winter, and the family moved into an abandoned cabin where they could wait out the winter storms until spring.

After the last thaw, Jacob loaded up the wagon and once again the family headed northwest to the spot at the base of Red Mountain due west of Steamboat Rock, a few miles north of present day Livermore, Colo. It had been 25 years since Jacob had been there, but it was just as he remembered it. Here on 160 acres of bottom land they put down stakes to start the ranch that would remain in the Cornelison family until 1965.

The first building to go up was the ranch house, and Jacob had found the perfect spot. The house was built over two springs, to provide the family with water for drinking, cooking, washing, and refrigeration. The springs kept the house cool during the hot Colorado summers, and, being inside, the springs meant there was no need to go outside to risk attacks from Indians or animals, nor go outside in blizzards to break ice. The house had three bedrooms, a good-sized dining room, large living room, and, of course, the center of activities—the kitchen. The exterior walls were insulated with 4 inches of wet clay, forced in between the inner and outer walls. This kept the house warm in winter and cool in summer.

Clarissa was a wonderful gardener, raising peas, potatoes, corn, beans, and other vegetables. She also loved flowers and the yard was full of red, white and pink hollyhocks. There was also an orchard of apple and cherry trees.

The apple trees, Ben Davis variety, are still producing fruit today, some 110 years later. Willows and the meadows had to be cleared so the wild hay could be harvested. Jacob intended to raise cattle, and built fences and a barn. His cattle carried the V_7 (vee bar seven) brand. The sod had to be busted so that wheat and oats could be planted. By the early 1890s, the Cornelisons were in good shape. The family was completed with the birth of two more daughters.

Jacob and Clarissa did not socialize very much—partly because Clarissa smoked a pipe. Clarissa was also wary of the Indians, as her grandfather had been killed by them in Missouri. For that reason she carried a small derringer pistol in her apron at all times. (As a side note, it was Clarissa's grandfather who had supplied the boats to General George Washington's troops allowing them to make the famous crossing of the Delaware River.) Vic writes in his family history that the Jacob's children and grandchildren could get Clarissa "riled up" by saying that the James gang were a bunch of outlaws. Clarissa would then tell of the many good things the gang did for the people of northwest Missouri.



(Author's Collection)

Cornellison family reunion picture was taken about 1915 at the Red Mountain Ranch. In center, front row, Alford Victor "Vic" Cornellison is sitting on the lap of Grandfather Jacob.

Jacob and Clarissa added some land to their ranch, saw their herd of cattle increase, and lived a quiet and happy life. They were not active in the community, preferring to keep to themselves. In *The Larimer County Stockgrowers History and By-laws* publication, neither Jacob nor his son Alford are listed as members. However, Jacob's contribution to Larimer County history is noted in several places and he is referred to as "a good neighbor and friend." In 1918, Jacob and Clarissa moved to Fort Collins to live out the rest of their years.

SOURCES AND REFERENCES

- Brigham, Lillian Rice. *Colorado Travelers*, Denver: Peerless Printing Co., 1938.
- Byers, William J., ed. *Rocky Mountain News*, April 16, 1866, advertisement.
- Chapman, Arthur. *The Story of Colorado*, Chicago: Rand McNally & Co, 1924.
- Davis, E. O. *The First Five Years of the Railroad Era in Colorado*, Golden, Colo.: Sage Books Inc., 1948.
- Dunning, Harold Marion. *The Overland Trail North*, Boulder: Johnson Publishing, 1969.
- Hagen, Mary, ed. (Fort Collins Corral of Westerners) *Larimer County Place Names, A History of Names on County Maps*, Fort Collins, Colo.: Old Army Press, 1984.
- Larimer County Stockgrowers Association 1884 - 1956*. Fort Collins: Don-Art Printer, 1956.
- McTighe, James. *Roadside History of Colorado*, Boulder: Johnson Books, 1984.
- Melrose, Frances. "Julesburg" *Rocky Mountain News*, May 6, 1984.
- Morris, Andrew J., ed. *The History of Larimer County, Colorado*, Fort Collins: The Larimer County Heritage Association, 1940 .
- Shaffer, Ray. *A Guide to Places on the Colorado Prairie 1540 - 1975*, Boulder: Pruett Publishing Company, 1978.
- Watrus, Ansel. *History of Larimer County, Colorado*, Fort Collins: Cache La Poudre Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution, 1911 (reprinted 1972 edition).

About the Author

Posse Member Roger Michels presented his talk on "Jacob Cornelison, an Unknown Colorado Pioneer," at the May 24, 1995, meeting of the Denver Westerners. Roger is married to Corresponding Member Betty Jo Michels, and it is BJ's family with the Cornelison connection. (Her maternal Aunt Josephine married Alford Victor (Vic) Cornelison, grandson of Jacob Cornelison.)

Roger is a native of Denver and attended Denver and Jefferson County public schools. He was graduated from Wheat Ridge High School in 1961, and in 1965 received a B.A. degree from Hastings (Neb.) College.

Following graduation from college, he became a district executive for the Area Council of the Boy Scouts of America in Kansas City, Mo., and later in Lexington, Mo. At the time, he did not know Lexington had been one of Jesse James' favorite hideouts. Roger recalls that several members of the James family still resided in the area, and the scoutmaster at Orrick, Mo., was named Frank James.

Roger has been an industrial distribution salesman for more than 20 years, selling everything from nuts and bolts to "O" rings. He became a Corresponding Member of the Denver Westerners in 1988. His first program, "A Colored Lantern Slide Tour of Colorado," was presented jointly with Mike Michels, his late father. Roger became a Posse Member in 1989, and served for a time as membership chairman. His interests and hobbies center on family history, and "the Old West as it really was." He is also an "HO" gauge model-train enthusiast.

Over the Corral Rail

(Continued from Page 2)

from Rep. **Patricia Schroeder**. Former Sheriff **Jack Morison**, chairman for the Posse's Anniversary Committee, reviewed the year's activities, and **Merrill Mattes** looked back over his 50 years as a Westerner, beginning in 1945 as a Corresponding Member of the Denver Posse. He helped found the Omaha and San Francisco corrals, and was the first sheriff of the San Francisco Corral.

Deputy Sheriff **Ken Gaunt** presented his portrayal of Soapy Smith, early-day Denver bunco artist; and **Dot Krieger** read a letter from Augusta Tabor (Posse Member **Pat Quade**). Past-Sheriff **Tom Noel** also gave his portrayal of Alfred Packer, Colorado's own cannibal.

Principal speaker for the evening was **Jan Dunbar**, Omaha city historian, who recounted the early-day explorations of **Maj. Stephen H. Long**.

Alan Stewart, Publications Chairman and *Brand Book* editor, was unable to attend the event because of a family emergency, but successful progress of sales of the Golden Anniversary *Brand Book* was reported. Many books have been sold and shipped to members and nonmembers, alike, as well as to libraries, schools, local historical societies, book dealers and distributors, and Western history buffs. A high point, thus far, has been the sale of 150 volumes to the Tattered Cover book store in Denver, and 110 copies to the Museum Store of the Colorado Historical Society. Several books have been sold out-of-state to such well-known book dealers as **Arthur H. Clark Co.** Stewart reports reaction to the book's content and physical appearance has been warmly favorable.

Future events in connection with promotion of the book include autographing sessions with at least some of the book's 22 authors, artist, and the editors, scheduled

for 7:30 p.m. Oct. 20 at the Tattered Cover (Lower Downtown) and in November at the Colorado Historical Society. A similar program may also be in the works for the Pueblo Public Library.

* * *

Three new Corresponding Members have been reported by Membership Chairman **Ed Bathke**, and the mailing roster now stands at 217. The new members are:

□ **Roger Forman**, 1755 View Point Road, Boulder CO 80303. He learned of the Denver Westerners from **Virginia Seberg**, Wheat Ridge Corresponding Member. He lists photography as a hobby.

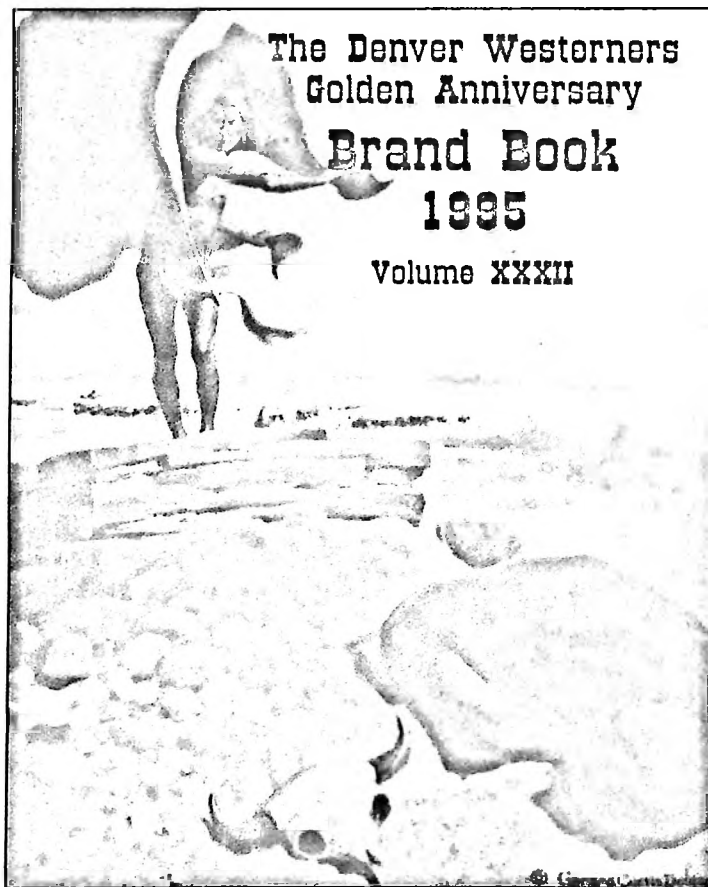
□ **Dr. Anthony Sapicnza**, 375 Knollwood Road, Ridgewood, NJ 07450. Dr. Sapicnza was informed about the Denver Westerners by **Bob Clark** of the **Arthur H. Clark Co.**, Spokane WA. Anthony is a member of both NOLA and WOLA, and is interested in outlaws and lawmen of the West. He is also researching the Mexican Revolution and the 1914 U.S. Punitive Expedition at Vera Cruz, and the weapons used in that period. He is a lifetime member of the National Rifle Association, and a life member of the Colt Collectors Association and Winchester Arms Collector Association. His hobbies include collecting Western Americana—photos of armed men, posters, postcards, and so forth.

□ **Elinor Stewart**, 780 Emerald St., Broomfield CO 80020. Elinor was made an Honorary Corresponding Member, in recognition of her volunteer desktop publishing work on the Denver Westerners' Golden Anniversary *Brand Book*, as well as the bimonthly *Roundup* magazine. She has had a long association with the Westerners and many of its members, through her husband, **Alan J. Stewart**, Posse

Member and Publications Chairman, *Brand Book* editor and *Roundup* editor.

A native of Kansas City, Kans., she is the mother of two sons, and has one grandson. She is now semi-retired as a paralegal. Like her husband, she is a graduate of the William Allen White School of Journalism and Public Information at the University of Kansas.

Her areas of special interest include studies of various Indian cultures; Oregon Trail diaries, sparked by the journal of her ancestor, Abigail Scott Duniway, early-day worker for woman suffrage in Oregon and nationally; and genealogy. Hobbies include visiting prehistoric Indian sites; experimenting with computers; vocal music; and "spoiling my grandson."



The Golden Anniversary Brand Book dust jacket features a Gerard Curtis Delano painting, "Smoke Signal."



Westerner's Bookshelf



Reviews published in *The Roundup* are largely related to nonfiction books submitted by publishers to the Denver Westerners. However, all members are urged to review any books related to Western history which they would like to recommend—current or otherwise. In this way, *Roundup* readers may learn about works relating to their areas of particular interest which might otherwise escape their notice. It is hoped this section will be a widening source of information on all aspects of the history of the West. —*The Editor*

Retracing Major Stephen H. Long's 1820 Expedition: The Itinerary and Botany by George J. Goodman and Cheryl A. Lawson. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, Norman and London, 1995. Notes, 26 illustrations, 6 maps, 2 appendices, sources cited, 3 indices; 366 pages. Clothbound, \$38.50.

The 1820 Stephen H. Long expedition to the Rocky Mountains traveled through Nebraska, Colorado, New Mexico, Texas, and Oklahoma, the first United States exploration through most of this five-state region.

The expedition was the first to be oriented toward scientific research; the staff included a naturalist, zoologist, artist, geologist, and botanist. The geologist and botanist was Dr. Edwin James, who collected more than 700 species of plants on the expedition, of which some 100 were previously unknown. James also kept a detailed journal, as did Capt. John R. Bell, the expedition's journalist.

The book's authors, both professors of botany at the University of Oklahoma, traveled more than 10,000 miles in retracing the route of the Long expedition, collecting plants as nearly as possible to the 1820 sites. The authors give a day-by-day account of the route using "present-day" towns, highways, waterways, and landmarks as reference points.

To determine the expedition's route and campsite locations, the authors analyzed

entries, landmarks, mileages, and compass readings from the James and Bell journals, as well as modern United States Geological Survey (USGS) maps and on-site verification of terrain and waterways.

The authors' thorough analysis of available material and their knowledge of botany revised in some cases the presumed expedition's route, but always they go to great lengths to resolve discrepancies and justify assumptions.

The authors use many quotes from the James and Bell journals, and always give exact source, edition, and page numbers of the quote.

Six maps trace the expedition's route through the six states. These general maps are adequate for the casual reader, for they show the major landmarks, current towns and counties, waterways and expedition campsites. The book text goes well beyond the detail of the maps and the serious reader will need more detailed USGS county maps or better yet, 7.5' topographic maps, to follow the route and to appreciate the extent of the authors' research.

The book contains 12 sketches and watercolors by Samuel Seymour, the artist of the Long expedition. Nine photographs give "then and now" comparisons. Most of these illustrations focus on the important Arkansas/Platte divide area of Douglas and El Paso counties in Colorado.

The description of the expedition's itinerary comprises only a third of the book. The rest of the book gives a comprehensive

species-by-species list of the more than 700 plant specimens collected by Dr. James.

Each species is identified by scientific name, common name, when and where found (as documented by the James journal or by the authors' assumptions), as well as informative comments. Though this section is more of a reference book, it has enough historical notes and references to the Long expedition to interest non-botanists and deserves a quick reading. The species are arranged by family; and indices list each by scientific and common name.

The book is a valuable reference for the Western history reader, wonderful for the botanist, and may even spark an interest in botany for others.

—Lee Whiteley, P.M.

Treasure of the Sangre de Cristos by Arthur L. Campa. Univ. of Oklahoma Press: Norman and London, 1994. Joe Beeler illustrations, bibliography, index; 223 pages. Paperback. Price not available.

This is a new paperback edition of the 1963 book by the late Arthur L. Campa. Campa visited the sites and interviewed local old-timers about the stories. This collection of tales and traditions from the Southwest includes stories of lost mines, hidden loads of silver and gold left by outlaws, the Jesuits and others.

Campa, a member of the Denver Westerners, was a serious researcher and scholar. His style has been compared with that of the late J. Frank Dobie.

The biggest problem Campa presents is that the reader wants to pick up a shovel and pick and follow the countless other "fools" seeking the lost treasures that surely still exist. Or is it really just folklore?

Light reading, but very enjoyable. Great for a snowy night by the fireplace.

—Max D. Smith, P.M.

The Crazy Horse Surrender Ledger, edited by Thomas R. Buecker and R. Eli Paul. Nebraska State Historical Society, Lincoln, 1994. 18 illustrations; 186 pages. Clothbound, \$44.95.

This book is an important addition to one of Western lore's most popular topics, that surrounding Gen. George Armstrong Custer, and that is ably pointed out by the editors as well as in the foreword by Harry H. Anderson of the Milwaukee County Historical Society. Furthermore, this text provides information regarding the Indians, about whom little has been known or been written, in comparison to the Anglo portion of the history.

Following the Battle of the Little Bighorn, the U.S. Army succeeded in forcing the Indian combatants back to the agencies, except for three bands. One of these bands, led by Crazy Horse, finally turned itself in at the Red Cloud Agency on May 6, 1877. There the Indian Agent, during that period an Army officer, duly recorded the names of the band in the agency ledger. That record, part of *The Crazy Horse Surrender Ledger*, was probably shipped to the Sioux Reservation in the Dakota Territory when the Red Cloud Agency was closed in 1877. Eventually a descendant of the Cheyenne woman possessing the register sold it to a California collector. The Nebraska Historical Society obtained the ledger from him in 1990.

This ledger is not only an extremely interesting document of the Indians who fought Custer, but is also an invaluable social reference for such subjects as structure and population of the several bands at the Red Cloud Agency, the distribution of warriors, women, and children, and genealogical information.

The volume is very attractively presented, with a clear reproduction of the entire ledger. The background history of the Red Cloud Agency is detailed. An appendix

provides an alphabetical index of all the Indian names, a very useful reference (although the handwriting of the Army recorder is beautiful penmanship). A good selection of photographs accompanies the text; a minor criticism from the view of a photo historian, is that the identification of the source or photographer would be helpful.

The Crazy Horse Surrender Ledger provides a detailed list of the followers of Crazy Horse for the first time, and is a valuable reference for scholars of Native Americans and the West. This beautiful book is recommended for any serious Western history buff.

—Nancy E. Bathke, P.M.

—Edwin A. Bathke, P.M.

The Indian War of 1864 by Capt. Eugene F. Ware with Introduction by John D. McDermott. Originally published 1911, reprinted 1960 and 1994 by St. Martin's Press, New York, and Univ. of Nebraska Press, Lincoln and London, respectively. 406 pages. Paperback, \$14.95.

This book was not what this reviewer expected, but was indeed, a pleasant surprise. Not much has been written, with the exception of Colorado's Sand Creek, about the Indian Wars on the frontier during the Civil War. Although the title indicates this particular event happened in 1864, it begins in 1863 with most of the hostilities occurring at the beginning of 1865. The reason, for the most part, was Col. John M. Chivington's activity at Sand Creek in late November 1864, which inflamed the Plains Indians in the area between the Arkansas and Platte rivers. Consequently, retribution by both Northern and Southern Cheyenne elements followed.

The author first published his reminiscences in 1911, the year he died. Eugene F. Ware was a lieutenant of Company F,

Seventh Iowa Cavalry, with above-average writing ability and a keen sense of observation. He chronicled the exploits of his unit, as well as himself, individually, on the "Great Platte River Road" otherwise known as The Oregon Trail, from Omaha to Ft. Laramie, and points beyond. There isn't anything too insignificant to record, and his impressions give the reader an "on hand" descriptive picture of what it was like at that time. Not only does the author concern himself with mundane accounts of everyday life, but relates military tasks, and in detail, describes all those facilities encountered along his trek as well.

One item of interest is the term "abrigoin," which was a period expression for Indian which this reviewer had not heard before. Also of considerable interest is to note the author's thoughts on the Sand Creek fight at the time:

Among the humanitarians of Boston, it was called the "Chivington Massacre," but there was never anything more deserved than that massacre.

The only difficulty was that there were about fifteen hundred Indian warriors that didn't get killed.

In one chapter, Ware provides an "order of battle" (Army organization and location) for the Department of Kansas and the District of Nebraska which is an invaluable aid to the military historian. He also includes sketch maps of various locales at the appropriate time so that the reader will have a better understanding of the situation.

There is too much in this work to elaborate on in such a short review, but in summary, it is an extremely descriptive annals of frontier military duty during the Civil War and is highly recommended for those so interested. This reviewer has seen nothing that can touch it for the feeling of actually being there in those difficult times.

—Richard A. Cook, P.M.

The Mystery of E. Troop: Custer's Gray Horse Company at the Little Bighorn by Gregory Michno. Mountain Press Publishing Co., Missoula, Mont., 1994. Illustrated with photographs and maps, index; 349 pages. Paperback, \$15.

There is never a shortage of books on Custer and the Little Big Horn. In recent years, there has not been a shortage of books dealing with and interpreting recent archaeological studies at the battlefield. These have included *Archaeological Insights into the Custer Battle* by Scott and Fox (1987), *Archaeological Perspectives on the Battle of the Little Bighorn* by Scott, Fox, Connor, and Harmon (1989), *Custer's Last Campaign* by the late Dr. Gray (1991), and *Archaeology, History, and Custer's Last Battle* by Fox (1993). This reviewer reported that last volume and was pretty hard on it, a view that was commented on by a later (and more favorable) assessment of Fox's book by a reviewer for the historical society. This reviewer felt that Professor Fox's writing style and interpretation were somewhat stilted and elitist. This is not the case with Michno's book, *The Mystery of E Troop*.

First of all, Michno's writing style is reader-friendly. His book is enjoyable to read, and it reminded this reviewer of Ivor Hume's *Martin's Hundred*, a book on an archaeological dig near Jamestown, Va., in which the reader becomes personally involved in the search for the truth.

Second, Michno's whole attitude seems to be a desire to search for that truth, even if that truth is not in keeping with previous archaeological and historical writings. He is aided in this search because he feels that history and archaeology should work hand-in-hand, without either discipline being unfairly dominated by the other.

As to the substance of the book, it deals with the supposed mystery of what happened to many of the bodies of the men

of the Seventh Cavalry's E Troop (which, incidentally, would have technically been called E Company in 1876). The world loves a mystery and, sure enough, Custer buffs have spent much time on these missing two-dozen or so soldiers.

The book itself is similar to Fox's, in that it discusses both white and red versions of what happened to E Troop on that 25th of June, 1876. But then, on the archaeological side, Michno more gently discusses some of the same points as Fox and with more persuasiveness. Michno, although apparently neither a veteran nor a professional historian, seems to understand the ebb and flow of a battlefield (and of human beings under stress) more than most.

If one were to buy one book dealing with the Custer fight and the recent archaeological discoveries, this is the one. Although the book is a paperback, it is a "keeper." It is highly recommended.

—John Milton Hutchins, P.M.

The Navajo-Hopi Land Dispute: An American Tragedy by David M. Brugge. Univ. of New Mexico Press, 1994. Maps, photographs, index; 307 pages. Clothbound, \$35.

The 1882 Executive Order by President Arthur designated that an area was to be "set apart for the use and occupancy of the Moqui (Hopi) and such other Indians as the Secretary of the Interior may see fit to settle thereon." This ambiguous specification of what tribes were to be located on a portion of the region which had once been used by ancestors of the Hopis was guaranteed to encourage conflict. The Navajo were later arrivals in the area, but have been a rapidly growing population. The Hopi cluster in villages, with farming areas often distant from their homes; Navajo spread out with widely separate residences. The Hopi Tribal Council pushed for divid-

ing the reservation between the two tribes, ending the "Joint Use" areas which had been established. Federal laws, supported by Hopi and opposed by the Navajo Nation, authorized the partitioning of the land, requiring those tribal members who lived in areas assigned to the other tribe to move. Most of those who had to relocate were Navajo.

Brugge is an anthropologist who began working for the Navajo tribe in 1958, researching and developing data and arguments to be used in lawsuits challenging implementation of the relocation orders. Although he attempts to be objective in evaluating the legal struggles, Brugge obviously believes strongly that the Navajo claims to stay on the land were more defensible than the Hopi demands to have their share of the land without encroachment. In great detail, at times listing meeting agenda and what each participant said, the author reviews meetings and hearings. He was surprised when the courts generally favored the Hopi demands. He argues that the Hopi arguments were more successful because they incited prejudice against the Navajo, based on "acceptance of stereotypes of the Hopi as peaceful farmers and of the Navajo as nomadic raiders. . ." Politicians who supported the Hopi activists' push for division of the land, such as Senator Goldwater and Representative Steiger from Arizona, are characterized as paternalistic and concerned with counting votes for the next election.

The author also thinks that the work of the attorneys for the two tribes may have "created the disputes which they litigated, or prolonged litigation when delay favored their own interests over those of the tribe they represented." Certainly it was difficult for lawyers from outside to understand the points of view of the varying factions within each tribe.

The Navajo-Hopi land dispute is still a

live issue, as many residents refuse to move from their long-time homes and the proposal to provide additional land nearby has raised objections to the use of public lands. Brugge has presented much information about the Navajo arguments and attitudes, which need to be made clear to those interested in the dispute, but this book is not a dispassionate presentation of all the facts and attitudes. Intervention and control of the lands and destinies of Indian tribes by state and federal government agencies have further complicated the difficult search for equitable resolutions.

—Earl McCoy, P.M.

The Bloody Bozeman—A Perilous Trail to Montana's Gold by Dorothy M. Johnson. Mountain Press Publishing Company, Missoula, Mont., 1983; fourth printing, 1992. Map, introduction by A.B. Guthrie Jr.; 366 pages. Paperback, \$14.

The narrative is made up of individual stories of people and events along the Bozeman Trail during the years of 1862 to 1868, but is held together by the story and experiences of one Frank Kirkaldie of Iowa. He was a seeker of wealth in mining, farming, or some way to get enough money to bring his family to join him in the West.

Documented year by year is the story of the fortune seekers, soldiers, and Indians. Many of the important and widely known people in the history of the West who were involved with the Bozeman Trail are included in the story.

It gives the history of the Bozeman Trail and why it was needed. The hunt for gold, the establishment of settlements, the trials of feeding and protecting the people, the growth and other problems are related. The establishment of the forts along the trail, the life in the forts, some of the important battles, and the closing of some of these forts is well told.

One of the most interesting features of the book is the final chapter that tells what happened to some of the people that were in the earlier sections.

The footnotes are extensive, and must be read along with the narrative for they really complete the full story.

This is the fourth edition and I'm sure many historians have read this very complete history of the "bloody Bozeman." For those who know little of the Bozeman Trail, this is a chronological, well-documented history by a gifted writer who has done extensive primary source documentation.

—Ken Gaunt, P.M.

Navajo Pictorial Weaving, 1880-1950 by Tyrone Campbell and Kate Kopp. Univ. of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, 1995. Index, 178 color plates; 128 pages. First published by Dutton Studio Books, 1991. Paperback, \$29.95.

This book depicts the evolution of Navajo pictorial weavings from 1880 to 1950 with more than 170 beautiful color plates. Although the pictorials make up only about one percent of Navajo weavings, they tell us a great deal about Navajo life and their ideas of what Anglos see as Navajo customs and life.

Coming to this with only a cursory interest in pictorial weavings, I became a convert. The book divides the pictorials into various categories such as birds, plants, and animals; human figures; transportation; buildings and flags; yeibichaie; Hopi kachinas; sand paintings, and so on. The introductory information of each section provides some insight into the richness of the historical background whether it relates to the tremendous impact of the horse and railroad on Navajo life, or some weaver's use of eclectic material such as the label on the tea containers or the use of block letters for their interesting shapes in

a design.

The coming of the locomotive, the opening of trading posts, and the influx of tourists had a great influence on subject matter of the pictorials. This makes for interesting, sometimes humorous, glimpses of Navajo life and a particular weaver. This book is a fine addition to the field of folk art.

—Wanda McCoy, Guest Reviewer

Beyond the Third Rail with Monte Ballough and his Camera by Doris B. Osterwald. Western Guideways, Ltd., Lakewood, Colo., 1994. Photographs, map, references, index; 204 pages. Cloth-bound, \$44.95.

Doris B. Osterwald is well known to railroaders via her books *Cinders & Smoke*, *Ticket to Toltec*, *Narrow Gauge to Cumbres* and *High Line to Leadville*. (Her other book, *Rocky Mountain Splendor*, is not a railroading book.) This new book continues her legacy of excellence and is recommended. There are a few caveats, however, that must be attached to this recommendation. (Read on if you need to know, otherwise buy the book and enjoy it.)

Over the course of 30 years, the author encountered photos taken by Monte Ballough and became intrigued with the idea of compiling them into a book. Jackson Thode owned an album of Ballough's photos (compiled by the photographer's daughter Margaret Ballough Palmer) and had loaned two for use in *Ticket to Toltec*. A complete collection of Ballough's surviving photos, however, has never before appeared in print.

Monte Ballough was born in 1873 in Oak Grove, Wis., and in 1892 or 1893 moved to Rico, Colo., to seek fortune as a miner. By 1901 he was listed in the Colorado State Business Directory (with a misspelled last name—"Blue") as a profession-

al photographer. After marrying Ethel Lewis (1903), the family was completed by two children, Margaret Agnes and Harvey Lewis Ballough. The increase in mouths to feed meant a change in employment (first as a carman with the Rio Grande Southern, and later as car foreman with the Denver and Rio Grande Railroad). During those years, the family moved from Rico to Chama, N.M., then finally back to Durango, Colo., before a divorce split the family in 1918. Because of a strike, Ballough quit the railroad in 1922 and moved to California to work as a pipefitter (and be closer to his children). He died there in 1947. This information is all gathered from the first chapter, and is virtually the only text about Monte Ballough's life. The rest of the book is devoted to histories of each area covered by Ballough's photos (Rico, Chama, Durango, Dunton, and two railroads he worked for).

The text is interesting and contains informative histories of the towns and the railroads in question, but has nothing to do with Ballough's life. Lack of information about the details of his life no doubt made fleshing out of the text necessary. To accompany the text, a few non-Monte Ballough photos are included, which seems odd in a book devoted to the photos of one man. However, the additional photos are well placed in the text. Many of the photos are pedestrian in content (family photos, questionable composition), but several are fabulous. My favorite is from page 111: an eastbound plow near Osier with six pusher engines.

The major caveat for this book is that the title and cover photo of a train lead a purchaser to believe that this is a railroad book. However, only half the book is devoted to railroading, with the other part given over to family, Indians and ruins, local scenery, town views, and mining scenes (albeit very interesting mining photos such as a mule-drawn ore train). The

railroading photos included, however, are excellent and contain many snowplow scenes and many wrecks. Doris B. Osterwald has done a wonderful job placing Monte Ballough in his era, speculating on what events of the time may have meant in his life such as the Sherman Act of 1890 which led to the falling price of silver.

The steep price tag realistically reflects the 1995 cost of paper and printing.

—George W. Krieger, DDS, P.M.

Miracles on the Border: Retablos of Mexican Emigrants to the United States by Jorge Durand and Douglas S. Massey. Univ. of Arizona Press, Tucson, 1995. Clothbound, \$50; paperback, \$24.95

Complex and controversial, the drama of Mexico-U.S. immigration takes a new dimension in this book. "Retablos" are small paintings on tin, capturing the life-and-death struggles—illness, robbery, imprisonment, and deportation—faced by strangers in a strange land. When whatever crisis on the journey has passed, retablos are sometimes commissioned as personal expressions of thanks to Christ or the Virgin for miracles granted or favors received.

Although retablos are well known in Mexico, they have had little attention in the United States. The author introduces this folk art to an English-speaking audience by first presenting an overview of votive offerings around the world. They then discuss the emergence of Mexican retablos and consider how the paintings have influenced Mexico's leading artists.

The heart of *Miracles on the Border* is an analysis of more than 100 retablos, identifying those themes of most interest to migrants and showing how they have changed over the years. Using full-color reproductions, the book showcases 40 retablo paintings, revealing the artistic virtues of the genre "to achieve a deeper understanding of the human drama of transna-

tional migrations," a massive movement that, according to the authors' viewpoint, "increasingly unites the people of North America." However, according to the viewpoint of this reviewer and other Americans, there is concern about an increasingly rapid rate of migration to the United States which threatens overcrowding in America also, with poverty resembling that of Asian nations today.

—Merrill J. Mattes, P.M.

Tom Patterson by Sybil Downing and Robert E. Smith. Univ. Press of Colorado, Niwot, 1995. Illustrations; 272 pages. Clothbound, \$24.95.

Among the many prominent statesmen and businessmen who played significant roles in the first 50 years of Colorado statehood, just due has been paid in the form of biographies and histories, to such as Alva Adams, John Evans, Ben Lindsey, James Peabody, Robert Speer, Henry Teller, Charles Thomas, Davis Waite—to name a few. All of these were contemporaries of one man, who, until now, had been ignored by Colorado historians. This new biography is the outgrowth of a doctoral dissertation by Robert E. Smith, coupled with the work of author Sybil Downing, the great-granddaughter of Patterson.

Thomas Patterson, born in Ireland in 1839, was an Indiana volunteer in the Civil War. He began a promising career as a lawyer and arrived in Denver in 1872. Patterson was a very able legal defender, a man of strong principles, a leader for re-

form, supporter of the Populist Movement, and a power in the Colorado Democratic Party from his arrival in the state to his death in 1916. He fought long and hard for Colorado statehood. In spite of Republican dominance in state politics, and competition in his own party, he served in the U.S. House of Representatives from 1877 to 1879, and later the U.S. Senate, from 1901 to 1907. His political career had its ups and downs, as he supported Populist reforms and candidates while remaining steadfast as a Democrat. He was a friend and supporter of William Jennings Bryan. His own candidacies, including the governorship, were often not successful.

Patterson's law firm was renowned in the state and profitable, although it took a backseat to his political aspirations. Charles S. Thomas was a valued partner, until political differences surfaced in later years. Business endeavors also prospered, and Patterson became the owner and publisher of both the *Denver Times* and the *Rocky Mountain News*.

The authors have interwoven the personal life of Patterson into the story, with his human side, early losses of children, and his relationship with his wife. Combining this with the history of Colorado's turbulent turn-of-the-century politics, presented in a very readable style, makes the era come alive for the reader. The book *Tom Patterson* is not an ordinary history or biography; it is recommended as a joy to read and one that will hold the reader's interest until completed.

—Edwin A. Bathke, P.M.





The DENVER WESTERNERS
ROUNDUP

NOVEMBER-DECEMBER 1995

**THE FIRST COLORADO INFANTRY, U.S.V.,
IN THE SPANISH AMERICAN WAR**

by John Milton Hutchins, P.M.



(From the Author's Collection)

Sketch of "the fall of Manila" appeared in *Harper's Weekly* of Oct. 15, 1898. First Colorado troops advance on Ft. San Antonio Abad on Aug. 13, 1898.

Over the Corral Rail

This issue of *The Roundup*—which in the early days of the Denver Westerners was called *The Brand Book* before the first book was created—marks the end of the Golden Anniversary Year of the founding of our Posse.

All of the officers of the Denver Posse of the Westerners are to be commended for their hard work and success in making 1995 a year-long, memorable observance. And the membership is to be congratulated for their support and participation in working toward the future of the organization.

Looking to that future, the new slate of officers for 1996 was to be installed at the Winter Rendezvous, Dec. 13 at the Ramada Inn-Midtown in Denver. Those nominated (and unopposed) are, for sheriff, **Kenneth L. Gaunt** (moving up from deputy sheriff); **Keith H. Fessenden**, deputy sheriff and program chairman; **Kenneth Pitman**, roundup foreman (secretary); **chuck wrangler, Richard Conn**.

Continuing in other positions are, membership chairman, **Edwin A. Bathke**; archivist, **Mark Hutchins**; keeper of the possibles bag, **Robert Lane**; book reviews, **Earl McCoy**; Rosenstock Awards, **Eugene J. Rakosnik**; tallyman and trustee (treasurer), **Robert D. Stull**; and registrar of marks and brands (publications chairman and *Roundup* editor), **Alan J. Stewart**.

* * *

Barbara Zimmerman, 1057 S. Troy St., Aurora, CO 80012, has joined the ranks of Posse Members. A Corresponding Member since 1993, she is also sheriff of the Boulder Corral of the Westerners. She has published articles on Gibbon's Montana Column, Monahsetah (Custer Symposium), and has given talks on the Ghost Dance religion, frontier women, Gen. O.O. ("Bible") Howard, and Gen. Ronald S. Mackenzie.

Four new Corresponding Members have been reported by **Ed Bathke**, membership chairman. The new members are:

(Please turn to Page 21)

THE DENVER WESTERNERS ROUNDUP

VOL. LI

November-
December



Number 6

1995

1995 OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE CHAIRMEN

Sheriff: Ted Krieger
Deputy Sheriff, Program Chairman: Ken Gaunt
Past Sheriff: John M. Hutchins
Roundup Foreman: (Secretary) Earl McCoy
Tallyman and Trustee: (Treasurer) Robert D. Stull
Registrar of Marks & Brands; Publications
Chairman: (Editor) Alan J. Stewart
Chuck Wrangler: Keith H. Fessenden
Rosenstock Awards Chairman: Eugene Rakosnik
Archivist: Mark Hutchins
Membership Chairman: Edwin A. Bathke
Keeper of the Possibles Bag: Robert Lane

Submissions for THE ROUNDUP

Alan J. Stewart, 780 Emerald St.,
Broomfield, CO 80020. (Phone 466-2014.)

Book Reviews

Earl McCoy, 2710 S. Lowell Blvd.,
Denver, CO 80236. (Phone 936-5546.)

Dues and Other Payments

Robert D. Stull, 8206 Adams Way,
Denver, CO 80221. (Phone 428-1035.)

Reservations for Meetings

Keith H. Fessenden, 764 Garfield St.,
Denver, CO 80206. (Phone 321-6181.)

The ROUNDUP (ISSN #2078-7970) is published bi-monthly by the Denver Westerners, founded Jan. 25, 1945. Subscription is included with paid-up membership. (Corresponding membership is \$20 yearly, due Jan. 1.) Submission of manuscripts is encouraged, but publication cannot be guaranteed. Illustrations are the responsibility of the author. Manuscripts must be double-spaced, either typewritten or computer printout. All copy is subject to revision and/or correction at the editor's discretion. Every effort is made to ensure accuracy of contents, but such accuracy is the ultimate responsibility of the author. Second class postage paid at Denver, Colo.; ROUNDUP publishing office at 1101 Bannock St., Denver, CO 80204.

POSTMASTER: Send address changes for ROUNDUP to 8206 Adams Way, Denver, CO 80221.

© 1995 by The Denver Posse of The Westerners, Inc.
Registered as a Colorado corporation.



(From the Author's Collection)

Harper's New Monthly Magazine of July 1899 shows First Colorado troops moving along beach toward Manila.

The First Colorado Infantry, U.S.V., in the Spanish American War

by

John Milton Hutchins, P.M.

(Presented October 25, 1995)

MY NEBRASKA GRANDMOTHER recently passed away. She was born in 1897, 98 years ago. Thus, not only are all the veterans of the events of 1898 and 1899 gone,¹ but almost all who were alive during that time in American history are quietly slipping away. No longer do we see a carload of old men from the battles of Cuba and the Philippines during patriotic parades. The World War I veterans have taken their places. Thus it is with all wars.

On April 23, 1898, three days after the congressional recognition of the independence of Cuba and authorization of the use of military and naval force to make that independence a reality, President William McKinley issued his proclamation calling for 125,000 men to serve for two years, unless sooner discharged. Quotas were to be apportioned to the states.² One would think that it would be natural to rely upon the standing National Guard units of the various states, yet J.W. Leedy, Populist governor of Kansas, stubbornly decided to recruit volunteer regiments while ignoring the existing National Guard organization.³

In Colorado, the War Department—perhaps with the Kansas example in mind—specified that the National Guard and militia should be mobilized and relied upon.⁴ The men of the Colorado National Guard were called up, and quite naturally, Denver was selected as the rendezvous. A field full of prairie dogs a few blocks northeast of City Park was set up as a mobilization point and recruiting camp. The camp, christened Camp Alva Adams for Colorado's governor, was laid

out on April 27 by an advance party who began pitching tents for the anticipated inductees. On April 29, Guard companies from Boulder, Colorado Springs, Cripple Creek, Greeley, Lake City, Longmont, Pueblo, and other towns began to arrive.⁵

New recruits to fill out the regiment were not lacking. At the two city armories, surgeons were busy giving physical examinations to volunteers. As *The [Denver] Daily News* later recalled, "So great was the anxiety to enlist that it was possible to pick the very flower of the state."⁶

One young lawyer, Samuel Wallace Johnson, struggling to make ends meet, was considering joining. As he related it later:

With this purpose in mind I went out to the camp at the City Park to enlist. I knew several young men who had enlisted, among whom were Ben F. Stapleton and David Kingston, the latter being a very good friend of mine. I talked to him and he advised me against enlisting, as I had a profession and would gain nothing by going to war, and would perhaps never regain my position as a lawyer. Others talked to me along the same line, and I took their advice . . . Their advice was best from a business standpoint, but I have sometimes regretted that I did not go.⁷

There was some dampening of enthusiasm when there was speculation in the newspapers that the Colorado boys would be used to patrol along the Mexican border. However, one Col. W. J. Volkmar put an end to those rumors once he gave his private opinion, duly published in the press, that the Coloradans were to be sent to the Philippines.⁸

Meanwhile, there was a great and brief competition among men of some military experience to gain staff commissions in the Colorado organization. Governor Adams on April 28 appointed Irving Hale colonel of the as-yet unorganized regi-



(From the Author's Collection)

Irving Hale, left, was named colonel of First Colorado, and Dr. Clayton Parkhill, right, was regimental surgeon.

ment; H. B. McCoy as lieutenant colonel; Cassius M. Moses and Charles H. Anderson, majors; and Dr. Clayton Parkhill, surgeon.⁹ Later, the Rev. Mr. D. L. Fleming, an Episcopalian, was appointed chaplain.

Despite typical Colorado weather of wind, rain, and cold, the muddy field that was Camp Adams began to take shape quickly. On May 1, Governor Adams made his first official inspection. That very afternoon, the 1,400 men at the camp heard of, but could scarce believe, Commodore George Dewey's victory over the Spanish fleet in Manila Bay. The troops now had more reason to believe that their destination would be the Philippines.¹⁰

On May 4, 1898, the details of the military organization were announced by the governor's office. This entailed merging Colorado's two infantry regiments into one unit, and involved having to pick and choose among the officers of the two regiments. The men from Longmont were particularly angry at the selections made. Governor Adams quickly placated his constituents, however, and the men were mustered into U.S. service. According to the not-unbiased opinion of *The Daily News*, from that moment on:

... the First Colorado ... conducted itself not only as a model regiment in discipline and deportment but as one of the best and bravest organizations of men that ever fought under the emblem of the American republic.¹¹

On May 10, the band and hospital corps were mustered in. The War Department was notified the next day that the regiment was complete and ready to go.

Orders were not long in coming. On May 13, the War Department sent the regiment its orders. The next day had been set aside as a national day of celebration for Dewey's victory. As part of the festivities, the First Colorado was paraded in downtown Denver for the first time and received a battle flag from the Sons of the American Revolution. Still another flag was presented to the regiment on May 15 by Mrs. William Cooke Daniels.

On May 17, with the streets lined with thousands of cheering citizens, the regiment marched to lower downtown's Union Depot. There the troops boarded railcars for the four-day journey to San Francisco. On May 21, the 1,046 enlisted men and 46 commissioned officers of the First Colorado Volunteer Infantry left the train at Oakland and took the ferry to San Francisco.¹²

The Presidio of San Francisco was jammed with National Guard troops. The First Tennessee, for example, was bivouacked on post, in a park still known as Tennessee Hollow. The Coloradans were assigned to the cold and windy Camp Merritt. The Coloradans called their part of the temporary installation Camp Hale. Although the area is now in the middle of residential and commercial San Francisco, at that time it was unoccupied wasteland. Perhaps because of the change in climate, some of the Coloradans became sick, particularly with spinal meningitis. Sgt. Neil Sullivan of H Company died on June 4 and other soldiers were confined to the Presidio hospital in serious condition.

However, the San Franciscans proved very hospitable to the Coloradans and to the volunteers from other states. Colonel Hale saw to it that the First Colorado was the first volunteer regiment posted to the Presidio to conduct skirmish drills on Presidio Hill every afternoon.¹³ Athletic contests were held, and troops were able to get passes to such diversions as Sutro Baths and the old Cliff House.

Generally, the volunteers got along fairly well together in San Francisco, although "boys would be boys." There was a near-riot once when New York troops took offense at some of the antics of the Twentieth Kansas, the Fifty-first Iowa, and the First Tennessee, but the trouble stopped just short of gunfire.¹⁴ While the First Colorado missed that fracas, there was at least one memorable fistfight between Colorado and Tennessee troops. Pvt. Casper Williams of Company D told the story of the fight to his son, William B. Williams, a member of the Denver Westerners from Sterling, Colo.¹⁵



Pvt. Casper Williams of Company D, First Colorado. (This picture is published through the courtesy of Bill Williams (Corresponding Member), and the Overland Trail Museum at Sterling.)

Despite these diversions, the volunteers all wanted to depart for the war. A first expeditionary force of three troopships left San Francisco for the Philippines on May 25. En route were the First California, the First Oregon, some Regular Army troops, and a detachment of California artillery.¹⁶

The First Colorado would have gone in the first movement overseas but was unable to get railway transport early enough.¹⁷ A second expedition was being readied and competition was fierce among the regiments for inclusion. First Colorado units had been involved in two Colorado campaigns involving mining strikes in Leadville and Cripple Creek, and the regiment was seen as being more combat-ready. It was also one of the few volunteer regiments at the Presidio with all its campaign equipment, and each soldier properly outfitted.¹⁸ Finally, on June 13, the First Colorado was informed that it would be in the second expedition to depart. The Coloradans were ecstatic. As Lt. Charles Hilton of Company I wrote to his wife:

At last the orders have come. . . . There is lots of excitement to-night. The boys have built an immense bon-fire and have persuaded the band to turn out and play for them. All are happy at the prospect of moving again, but guess they won't be half so happy in a couple of days when the seasickness gets them.¹⁹

On June 14, 1898, the regiment had reveille at 4 a.m., breakfasted, assembled, and marched down to the wharf, probably at old Ft. Mason. Maj. Charles Anderson noted in his diary, "Citizens cheered us as we marched through the streets and

at the wharf a large crowd had assembled and greeted us with cheers."²⁰ The regiment boarded the *SS China*. Three of the Coloradans, however, still remained behind in hospital. They were Bert Hegwer, Elmer Daniels, and August Lorson. Those of the Colorado contingent who died in San Francisco were buried in the national cemetery at the Presidio, where headstones identify them as members of the First Colorado Infantry.

It was not until June 15 that the transports got under way. Although, according to Major Anderson, there never was "a more impressive scene than our departure from San Francisco Harbor,"²¹ the voyage aboard the *China* was not a pleasure cruise, at least for the enlisted men. It was crowded, it was hot, and the food was poor. Just as Lieutenant Hilton predicted, many were seasick. In fact, some were so sick that they begged to be shot by their comrades, according to a letter sent home by Private Kenney of Company K.²²

The Coloradans shared the ship with a part of the Utah Light Artillery and with soldiers of the Eighteenth U.S. Infantry. The other ships carried the First Nebraska Volunteer Infantry, the Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry, the remainder of the Eighteenth troops, and the rest of the Utah "cannon cockers."

Fortunately, the four transports, including the *China*, put into Honolulu Harbor on June 23. The American troops were given some much-appreciated shore leave. While the ships were coaling, the troops were treated to a free dinner and bath on the royal palace grounds.²³ It was also in Hawaii that the Coloradans may have solidified their reputation for appreciating liquid refreshment and for their willingness to fight. Gen. Charles King, author of 69 books, most on Army life, became familiar with the Coloradans in San Francisco. He later wrote in one of his novels of a scene, perhaps not entirely invented, that he placed in Honolulu. King wrote:

Only one row of any consequence occurred with the forty-eight hours of their arrival. Three of the Colorado volunteers playing billiards in a prominent resort were deliberately annoyed and insulted by some merchant sailors who had been drinking heavily . . .

The sight of three quiet-mannered young fellows playing pool in the saloon was just the thing to excite all the blackguard instinct latent in their half-sodden skins, and from sneering remark they had rapidly passed to deliberate insult.

In less than a minute thereafter the three young volunteers, flushed and panting, were surveying the police and bystanders busily engaged in dragging out from under the tables and propping up some wrecks of humanity, while the head devil of the whole business, the burly civilian in the loud-checked suit, pitched headlong out of the rear window, was stanching the blood from his broken nose at the hydrant of a neighboring stable.²⁴

After leaving Honolulu, there was a general fear that Spanish gunboats were searching the Pacific for the troopships. Because of this, the guns of the Utah Battery were hauled on deck to serve as armament. Fortunately, no Spanish ship was ever sighted, but the artillerymen and the infantrymen in the expedition undoubtedly enjoyed the break in the monotony that was provided by the issuance of Nordenfeldt shells for the artillery and .45-70 cartridges for the trapdoor Springfield rifles for some target practice during the voyage.²⁵

On July 4, 1898, there was an occurrence that reminded the Coloradans that this was a war with territorial significance, even if it was a "splendid little war." The *China* stopped at Wake, an undefended Spanish island. Brig. Gen. F.V. Greene and Col. Irving Hale went ashore with a landing party to plant the United States flag on a piece of rock that would have more significance in a later war.

However, the next day was not as bright for the Coloradans. On July 5, young Walter Wise, a member of the regimental band, died of spinal meningitis and he was buried at sea. According to Lieutenant Hilton:

He was sewed up in canvas with heavy weights at his feet and the body laid on a plank extending over the side of the vessel. The chaplain conducted the service and at the close the plank was tipped and the poor fellow slid off into the water and out of sight. Eight men of the company . . . fired the 3 volleys, our bugler blew taps and then the fleet started and soon the usual grind was on, and it seemed as though nothing out of the ordinary had happened . . .²⁶

On July 9, the expedition reached Guam. However, the expected American warships were not there to provide escort for the transports. Nevertheless, the *China* and the other ships on July 17 reached Cavite Harbor without incident.

On July 18, 1898, the First Colorado landed on Philippine soil at Cavite, seven miles south of Manila on Luzon Island. According to Pvt. Arthur Johnson:

As night settled down, the men waded waist deep up the long beach, stowed their accoutrements on the ground, and returned to wade in after supplies. Supper of hardtack and canned roast beef was served about 10 o'clock, and the regiment bunked for the night on shelter tents spread on the ground instead of being raised. A driving, soaking rain came on, and reveille aroused a field of thoroughly wetted and bedraggled men. They realized that soldiering in the Philippines had already begun for them. But the bright sun brought dryness.²⁷

The Coloradans spent the next week trying to make Camp Dewey as habitable as possible with their shelter tents. Colonel Hale made sure that there were outposts placed on the way to Manila. The camp was alive with American regulars and volunteers. As noted war correspondent Frank Millett, a veteran reporter of fighting in the Balkans, observed:

At the extreme north was a company of United States Engineers under command of Captain Conner; then came the two batteries of the Third Heavy Artillery, the [New York] Astor Battery, the two Utah Light Batteries, the First California Volunteer Regiment, the First Colorado Volunteer Regiment, one battalion of the Eighteenth Regulars, the First Nebraska Volunteer Regiment and the Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteer Regiment.²⁸

This was just the Second Brigade.

Of course, the Americans were not alone in challenging the might of Spain in the archipelago. As in Cuba, there had been rebellions off and on in the Philippines. When Emilio Aguinaldo, exiled revolutionary, learned of the war between Spain and the United States, he hastened home from Singapore. After Dewey had smashed the naval power of Spain, Aguinaldo organized a rebel army, hoping to be recognized as the leader of an independent Philippine nation.

Trouble lay just under the surface as American military and naval leaders did

their best to go about their business without officially recognizing the legitimacy of Aguinaldo. Many of the American volunteers were contemptuous of the natives. Pvt. Lee Osborn of the First Colorados wrote to a relative:

I have not seen a good looking native since we came here. They are for a fact the hom[c]liest race of people I have ever seen. One can see good looking [negroes] and good looking Indians but not a good looking [F]ilipino.²⁹

This feeling of disgust was not exclusive to the enlisted men. A. J. Luther, First Colorado second lieutenant, wrote from Camp Dewey:

I am reliably informed that the natives of these islands are no farther advanced in civilization than they were 300 years ago. They live in old boats on the water, in palm trees, in bark huts, or wherever they can hold on long enough to live. Their life is one of degradation and four-fifths of them have noxious diseases. You can imagine what a nasty mess we have got into.³⁰

However, on the other hand, it would be a mistake to think that all the Coloradans were so negative to the Filipinos, especially in the beginning. Major Moses, while he thought many of the insurgent soldiers were "funny little men," also was careful to write his wife that he had met many of the higher officials of the insurgents and found "many of them intelligent, brave men."³¹

Lt. R. B. Lister of Company K was probably the most perceptive in his observations. When he wrote his mother on July 21, he predicted, "From the way things look now we will whip the Spaniards and then the insurgents."³²

The Americans began to reconnoiter the terrain between themselves and the Spanish lines. Captain Grove and Lieutenant Means of the First Colorado were

Portrait photo of Emilio Aguinaldo (1869-1964) was made about the time of his return to the Philippines to lead the Filipino Insurrection.



(From Collection of Alan J. Stewart)

among those who were especially noted for their scouting expeditions in an effort to find the least impenetrable route to attack the city.³³

Meanwhile, the First Battalion of the First Colorado, under Lieutenant-Colonel McCoy, made up of Companies I, K, C, and D, began to throw up entrenchments between the Spanish in Manila and the insurgents surrounding the city. At first, the Spanish did not fire upon the Coloradans, a situation which did not last long. Lieutenant Luther, in charge of a work detail some 300 yards from the Spanish, noted that an artillery shell landing near him "whistled through the air like a nail when thrown from the hand." He added that the Mauser bullets also whistled around them.³⁴ On July 30, Private Sterling of Company K was wounded in the arm by a Mauser bullet. His was the first blood spilled by the Americans soldiers.³⁵ It would be far from the last.

Another battalion of the First Colorado Infantry replaced the First Battalion in the trenches. The Utah Batteries also moved up with their Colorado neighbors. Meanwhile, a third expedition had arrived from the United States, consisting of regulars, a battalion of the First Wyoming infantry, the First North Dakota Infantry, the First Idaho Infantry, the First Nebraska Infantry, and the Thirteenth Minnesota Infantry.³⁶

On July 31 occurred the first real fight in the campaign, with the Tenth Pennsylvanians bearing the initial brunt. During the night of July 31, the Pennsylvanians in the forward line came under artillery and rifle fire as Spanish infantry advanced toward them. Other units, including the First Colorado, were called out and rushed to the aid of the Pennsylvanians. In addition to the sounds of firearms, the wild yells, and the bugle calls, an unforgettable aspect of that night was a raging tropical storm.

The First California reached the Pennsylvanians first, and the battle was subsiding by the time the Coloradans reached the scene. Eight Pennsylvanians had been killed and two others were mortally wounded.³⁷

The next night, that of Aug. 1, Colorado Day, it was the turn of the First Colorado to come under Spanish fire, although there was no Spanish advance as on the previous night. Nevertheless, the Spanish lobbed shell after shell over the Coloradans' trenches and fired volley after volley from Mausers at the American lines. Pvt. Fred Springstead of D Company was on lookout duty peering over the trench when his head dropped on his hand, a not uncommon action for a lookout. His comrades did not suspect anything until he collapsed into the trench. A Mauser bullet had ploughed into his left eyeball, killing him so quickly that his eyelid closed over the wound, hiding it from his fellows.³⁸ Meanwhile, Private Zachery of G Company was wounded in the thigh.³⁹

At daylight, the Spanish artillery was still firing and Spanish sharpshooters had crawled to within 50 yards of the Coloradans. One of General Merritt's staff officers urged Colonel Hale to go over the top of the breastwork to capture the Spaniards, but Colonel Hale resisted the temptation. It was observed by a correspondent that this was a wise choice, for the loss of even one man would not have been worth capturing unneeded Spanish prisoners.⁴⁰

Meanwhile, events were taking place at a high level which would affect Colorado and other volunteers. On May 7, 1898, a letter over the signatures of General Merritt and Admiral Dewey was sent to Gen. Firmin Jaudenes advising the

Spanish commander of Manila that the bombardment of the city would occur sometime after the expiration of 48 hours.⁴¹ Negotiations continued for several days.⁴² Basically, for the sake of Spanish honor, it was decided that there would be a limited exchange of gunfire between the city and the Navy before the American Army moved into the city. However, not only did the troops in the field not know of this arrangement, there could be no guarantee that the limited sham battle would not get out of hand.

On the evening of Aug. 12, a detachment of Coloradans under the command of Capt. John Stewart moved to the front and dug entrenchments beyond the front line. They then worked into the early morning and cleared brush that grew between the entrenchments and Ft. San Antonio de Abab, which guarded the southern edge of Manila.⁴³

At daybreak on the 13th, the Colorado regiment was formed up and received a short prayer given by Chaplain Fleming. They then were marched to the front to await the shelling from the fleet, which was to begin at 10 a.m. Not only did the Coloradans have to hurry up and wait, they received a brief torrential down-pour which soaked every man.⁴⁴

At about 10 a.m., "the ball opened." The Coloradans watched as the *Olympia* and the Utah battery began firing at the guns of Ft. San Antonio de Abab. Major Bell, an intelligence officer, watching from the wall of an old convent by the Coloradans, called out, "They are running! They are running! Give it to them boys!"⁴⁵

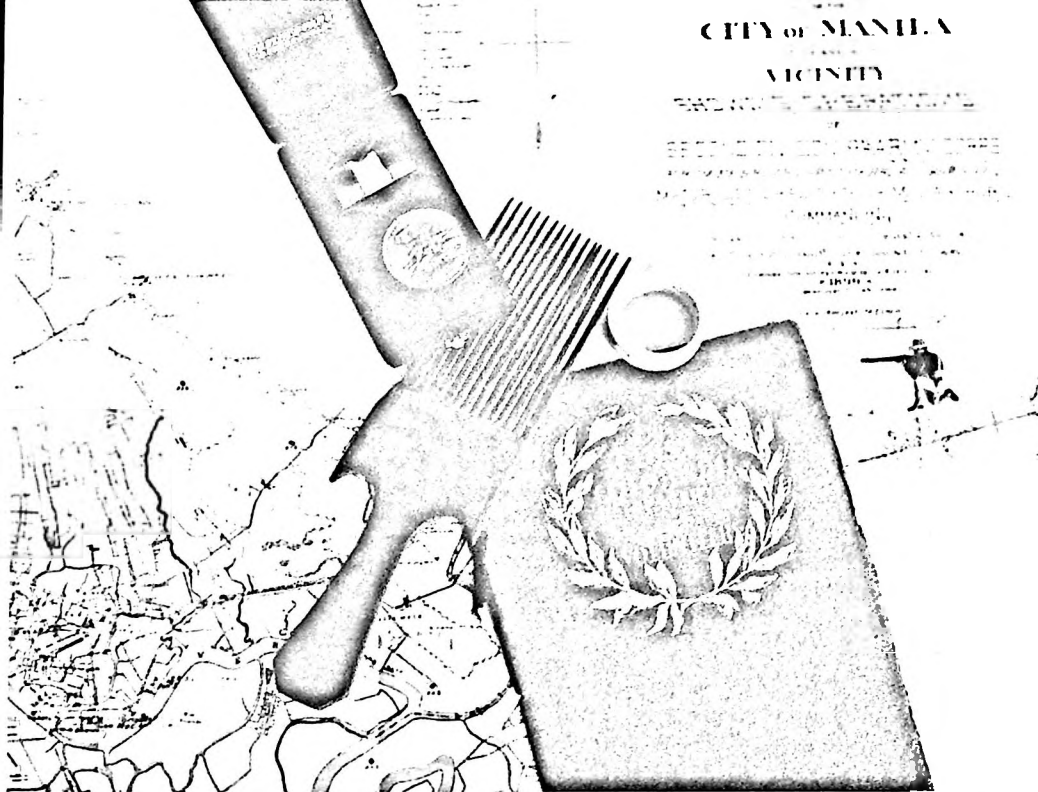
However, here the script coauthored by the Navy and the Army may have suffered some Army ad-libbing. General Merritt apparently wanted Army troops to advance before the Spaniards had the chance to strike their colors merely because of a naval bombardment. General Greene ordered the First Colorado to move on the city. The Spaniards, not recognizing this part of the program, opened up on the enthusiastic volunteers who were rushing to have their moment of glory.⁴⁶

The Coloradans piled out of their trenches, deploying in open order. The right of the Colorado line exchanged a few volleys with the Spanish. The Coloradans then moved off to the left, forded the waist-high water of the Cingalon River, and quickly moved toward the fort. Major McCoy and Captain Grove moved into the fort with the regimental flag and climbed a parapet. They took the Spanish flag from the flagpole and raised the bright red-white-and-blue banner, believed to be the first American flag raised over the precincts of Manila.⁴⁷

Meanwhile, from the shore of the Cingalon, the regiment heard the notes of the hit song, "There'll Be a Hot Time in the Old Town To-night," as the regimental band moved toward the front behind the regiment. Supposedly, Admiral Dewey, watching the advance of the Colorado infantry and its band, commented that it was the most gallant advance he had ever seen.⁴⁸

The forward elements of the regiment came under fire from Spaniards hiding in the marshy woods outside of the fort.⁴⁹ Several Coloradans were hit.⁵⁰

Not everyone was thrilled or impressed with the First Colorado. The Tenth Pennsylvania, which had also waited for the order to advance, apparently felt disappointment as the First Colorado passed it on its way to the Spanish fort.⁵¹ Also, the rather cocky members of New York City's Astor Battery, which was



(Photo by the Author)

This montage of Spanish-American War artifacts shows a collection of Company D memorabilia. Included are a map of operations around Manila; a service medal awarded to Bandsman Coyle from "the People of Colorado"; a wooden comb and bone napkin ring acquired by Company D's Pvt. Casper Williams; and a souvenir booklet printed by the Denver & Rio Grande Railroad for the regiment's homecoming. (The lead soldier is of modern manufacture.)

throwing shells into the Spanish lines, "had a good joke" and a "good laugh" on the Coloradans, according to artilleryman Sidney May. One of the Astor shells hit a Spanish magazine. As May told it:

The place caught fire, and the Spaniards ran. The First Colorado fellows didn't know that. Pretty soon the cartridges in the magazine began to go off, a hundred or so at a time, and the Colorado fellows banged away at the magazine, thinking the Spaniards were firing at them.⁵²

The day of glory was not entirely without a price for the Centennial State soldiers. Pvt. Charles Phoenix of Company I was mortally wounded with a bullet in his neck. The only other significant casualty was Pvt. Frank Smith of Company H, who received a slight neck wound.⁵³ Other regiments suffered heavier casualties.

Although there was a feeling that the Spaniards may have put up a stiffer resistance than contemplated by the arrangement, they soon laid down their arms and the city was officially surrendered by early that evening. Unknown to both

sides was the fact that the peace protocol between Spain and the United States had been signed several hours before the attack on Manila. The Philippines, at least provisionally at this time, had been awarded to the United States and the volunteers would have to garrison the islands until regular forces could be raised and shipped over.

Trouble with the natives started almost immediately. The Americans refused to let Aguinaldo to take over the government or to occupy the city. In fact, on Aug. 14, just one day after the battle at Manila, an outpost of 50 Coloradans with fixed bayonets forced an insurgent force of 300 to lay down their arms before the natives were allowed to enter their capital.⁵⁴

Although they had been anxious to go overseas, many of the Coloradans were not delighted with having to stay in the Philippines after the end of the war with Spain. By October, there were many cases of sickness, including smallpox, which may have been made worse by the poor quality of the rations.⁵⁵ Also, the natives began to see the various volunteers as somewhat comical and lackadaisical creatures, because of a breakdown in strict discipline during garrison duty. After a regimental parade, as the Colorado troops were marching back to their barracks, they overheard a loud discussion from the side of the street about Colorado and its Rocky Ford melons. As a correspondent later described it:

The effect was electrical. A broad grin swept along the regiment, for everybody who has ever passed through Colorado knows what delicious watermelons come from Rocky Ford, and the thought of watermelons to the Colorado boys was deadly to discipline. The regular formation became irregular, soldiers were turning around to hear more of the conversation, and it seemed that there was imminent danger of the whole line being broken up.⁵⁶

Petitions and telegrams from the soldiers, asking to be sent home, began to be received in Colorado.⁵⁷ As diversions, a canteen system was set up for the regiment, and field sports were held within the regiment.⁵⁸ There was also athletic competition among the various units. For example, the Coloradans eventually got revenge on the Astor Battery by beating them at football.⁵⁹

The canteen system did not solve every problem. The Coloradans apparently obtained a general reputation as persistent drinkers, and there is a widely known photograph of the so-called "Schlitz Battery" which shows Coloradans guzzling beer in the Philippines.⁶⁰ And just after Christmas 1898 there was a minor occurrence that would have done a John Ford movie proud. A guard-duty patrol of a few members of the Thirteenth Minnesota was hailed by "a half-dozen Colorado boys who had somehow or other got possession of a keg of beer and insisted on the patrol drinking also . . ." Unfortunately for the Coloradans, one of the Minnesotans had strong religious beliefs against drinking and impropriety and he gave the Coloradans a temperance lecture. He ended his eloquence by tipping the keg over. In the ensuing fight, the Coloradans were bested, since the patrol had clubs and the Coloradans had been imbibing for some time. While the preacher-soldier wanted to take the Coloradans to the "calaboose," one of his Minnesota comrades absolutely refused to allow it to happen. He observed that "they were punished enough by losing all that good beer."⁶¹

Fortunately for the sake of discipline, another war soon broke out. In this Philippine Insurrection, drinking would be replaced by other headaches for the

command.

On the night of Feb. 4, 1899, Pvt. Willie Grayson, First Nebraska Volunteers, was on the picket line at Manila. Twice he challenged Filipinos who approached his post and then retired. On the third attempt to pass him he followed his challenge with shots, killing one Filipino and wounding another. The entire insurgent line surrounding the city, apparently according to a prearranged plan, then opened up and the Philippine Insurrection was on.⁶²

The outbreak had interrupted a rather formal evening party for now-General and Mrs. Hale and other officers and wives of the Colorado regiment. Fortunately, before much of the regimental punch was consumed, the new regimental commander, Col. H.B. McCoy, ordered the officers to their posts.⁶³

The First Colorado, along with other regiments, quickly moved toward the fighting. Companies F and G, under the command of Lt. Col. Cassius M. Moses, opened fire on the insurgents with their Springfield "long toms." Companies L and B likewise opened up on the left.⁶⁴

At daylight, the Utah guns started shelling blockhouses occupied by the Filipinos. Several companies of the Colorado Infantry charged forward, "yelling like Indians," according to Private Johnson.⁶⁵ Private Carlson was killed by the vigorous Filipino fire, but the insurgents fled that particular blockhouse when the Coloradans kept coming as their bugles sounded the charge.⁶⁶ Captain Wedgwood of Utah Battery A, who was an eyewitness, wrote in his report that "too much in the way of commendation cannot be said" about the Coloradans and their courage.⁶⁷

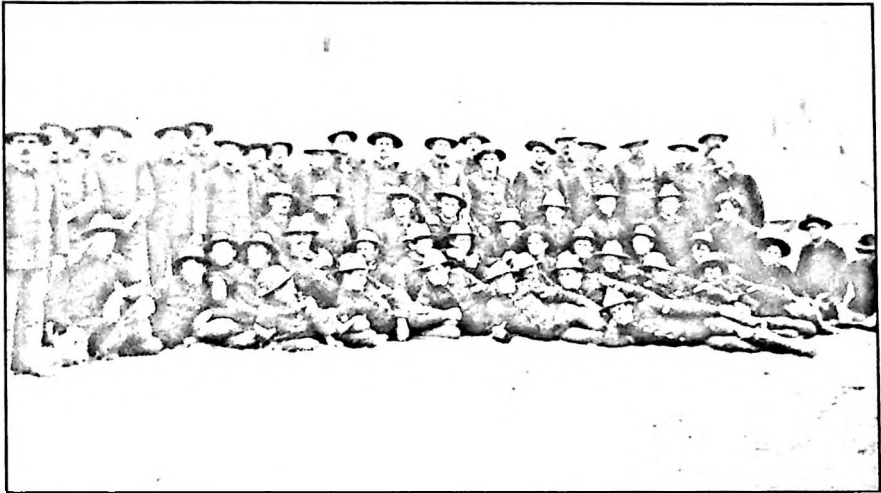
After taking the position, the deadly .45-70 Springfields of the Americans continued to bring down the fleeing Filipinos and from 26 to 50 bodies were later attributed to the Coloradans.⁶⁸ Major Anderson wrote in his diary that 11 wounded insurgents "were given the best of treatment by our surgeons."⁶⁹ He also noted that the commander's wife, Mrs. McCoy, drove out from Manila to visit the troops.⁷⁰

The Colorado troops, later that day, assisted the First Nebraska in driving the Filipinos from the all-important reservoir and waterworks that served the city of Manila. Two Coloradans, Elmer Doran of Company I and Cass White of Company D, were killed. However, once again, a number of fleeing Filipinos were shot down as they fled. "It reminded me of a rabbit-drive on the Colorado plains," related a big Colorado marksman.⁷¹

The waterworks in such a tropical climate was, of course, worth more than a regiment with the new bolt-action Krag-Jorgensen rifles. The pumping station had been disabled by the removal of the cylinder-heads of the Glasgow pumps. The Colorado troops searched the area for the critical parts, even dragging the river. Fortunately, Artificer Guy Hays of Company I discovered the parts buried under three feet of coal, an incident that got him mentioned in official orders.⁷²

For the next six weeks, the Coloradans were involved in a type of search-and-destroy campaign in the area between Baligbalig and San Francisco del Monte. In the evenings, the Coloradans would mostly withdraw behind the San Juan River, because of the insurgents, who had a habit of firing into the bivouacs of the Coloradans during the night.⁷³

During this guerrilla war, the American troops in general acquired a reputa-



This photo, entitled "The Boys from Greeley," shows every member of Company D. (Courtesy of Sterling Overland Trail Museum and Denver Westerner Bill Williams.)

tion for looting, even of churches.⁷⁴ However, in retrospect, much of the activity appears to have been typical souvenir-hunting and foraging. The Coloradans in particular seemed to drive the strait-laced colonel of the First Nebraska, Col. John M. Stotsenburg, to mild distraction. On one occasion, acting as a brigade commander, he seemed specifically to order the Coloradans to be cautious and to do "no looting."⁷⁵

The next day, he felt constrained to tell Major Grove, "Please have your men stop all shooting at chickens or anything but known enemy. . . ."⁷⁶

On March 14, the regiment was detailed to guard a water-pumping station and its pipeline near Santolan. A number of skirmishes took place during this duty. On March 16, two companies were sent out to dislodge a number of Filipinos dug in near an old stone church in a deserted town about a quarter of a mile from the pumping station. Before the Coloradans could remove the snipers, Pvt. Edward Pynchon of Company K was mortally wounded; Maj. Charles H. Anderson was wounded in the left leg; and Corporal Haskell of Company L was also shot in the left leg. The Coloradans burned the town.⁷⁷

Several other Coloradans were wounded in sniping incidents. Because of the evidence that .45-70 Springfield volley fire was not sufficient for the job, especially with the resultant clouds of black-powder smoke, Colonel McCoy requested that his troops be provided with .30-40 Krag-Jorgensens. Although there were only enough Krags to arm 25 men of each company, the Coloradans were the first volunteer troops to be so armed.⁷⁸

A large sweep-and-destroy operation was planned for March 25. Although Colonel McCoy requested that his regiment be included in the advance, Brig. Gen.

Robert Hall denied the request, noting that the pumping station was subject to attack and adding, "It is sometimes to one's disadvantage to be in command of a thoroughly reliable regiment."⁷⁹

Nevertheless, as events turned out, some Coloradans did get into the fight on the 25th. The Thirteenth Minnesota left their knapsacks and personal equipage with the First Colorado as they marched to the front. The Minnesotans became engaged in a warm fight almost immediately. General Hall ordered two Colorado companies to attack the insurgents on the flank, and, as John Bowe of the Minnesotans later wrote, the insurgents broke and fled.⁸⁰

The Coloradans continued to pursue the fleeing insurgents for a mile and a half. As they attacked a hill full of insurgents, Capt. John Stewart fell dead with a bullet in the abdomen, and three other Coloradans were wounded. Company A became enraged at the death of its captain, and the Colorado troops caused the insurgents again to break and run. A counterattack was beaten off before the two exposed Colorado companies were withdrawn to the American lines.⁸¹

On March 31, there was another bloody battle involving companies C, D, E, and G of the First Colorado, all armed with Krags. Corporal Phillipi of Company G was mortally wounded as the Coloradans carried one last entrenchment that day. Several other Coloradans were wounded.⁸²

On May 1, a scouting party under 1st Sgt. Clifford Bowser of Company K had a skirmish with a group of Filipinos. Bowser was wounded in the encounter. Three Filipinos were killed and two were wounded.⁸³ Bowser died in June.⁸⁴

On May 23, Pvt. Harry Doxsee was shot from ambush while on a reconnaissance with five other men of Company C. His body was recovered when a battalion of Coloradans attacked the Filipinos who had killed him.⁸⁵

In June 1899, the Coloradans participated in their last operations. One Coloradan was wounded in a massive two-pronged advance during the first week of the month that failed to trap many Filipinos.

In an expedition that immediately followed under Gen. Henry W. Lawton to Paranaque, six companies of the Coloradans and one company of Nevada cavalry were the only volunteers chosen to be included in a force of 5,000. Fighting was heavier in this second offensive of the month. A dozen Coloradans were wounded in this operation, including Lieutenant Colonel Moses and Frank Duval of Company F.⁸⁶ Moses was dangerously wounded with a severed artery, but survived.⁸⁷

General Lawton was supposed to have declared the First Colorado the best regiment (probably meaning of the volunteers) in the islands.⁸⁸ This comment might have been made because the Coloradans came to the rescue when the general and his staff were almost killed by a volley from insurgents hiding in the trees.⁸⁹

On July 4, 1899, the regiment was notified that it was going to be sent home. The return to Colorado was rather quick. On July 18, the regiment boarded the transport *Warren*. Missing were those who had died from enemy bullets (including now Frank Duval of F Company), sickness, drowning, and suicide, and those who were discharged in Manila. After a week of bad weather, the regiment had three days of sight-seeing in Japan. The *Warren* reached San Francisco on Aug. 16, where it received an enthusiastic welcome. On Sept. 8, 1899, the regiment was

mustered out of federal service and a specially chartered train carried the troops home.

There were tumultuous welcomes in Colorado as the troops made their way to Denver, arriving on the morning of Sept. 14. The regiment, after a complimentary banquet, marched up Seventeenth Street toward the State Capitol, where two tattered regimental flags were returned to the state. One veteran probably expressed the feelings of all when he sighed—perhaps somewhat as an answer to a prayer—and said, “God, how good Denver looks.”⁹⁰

One member of the crowd was a 5-year old boy, whose father owned a jewelry manufacturing business on Champa Street. The family had come into town to watch the parade. On the steps of the building in which the family business was located sat a member of the First Colorado, rubbing his leg. To the child’s father he explained, with tears in his eyes, that he had been shot in the knee in the Philippines and the pain had forced him to drop out of the parade.⁹¹

The man that boy became, Carl Blaurock, longtime Denver Westerner, told me that he probably would remember that crying soldier for the rest of his life. For those of us who knew Carl, we know that he did.⁹²

They are just about all gone now, all who were present in 1898 and 1899. They should not be forgotten.

Endnotes

1. The author has not done an extensive search to verify that no veterans of the last century are extant. The *Rocky Mountain News* of April 13, 1985 (Page 130), observed that only one surviving veteran of San Juan Hill then remained. The Nov. 18, 1980, *Austin-American Statesman*, (Page A2), noted that the then-oldest American veteran of 1898, had died at the age of 108 years. Thus, a surviving veteran now would have to be at least 112 years old.
2. For the President’s Proclamation, see, e.g., *Report of the Adjutant-General to the Governor of the State of Iowa for Biennial Period Ending November 30, 1899* (Des Moines: 1900), p. 24.
3. See Frederick Funston, *Memories of Two Wars: Cuban and Philippine Experiences* (New York: 1911), pp. 150-151.
4. John H. Nankivell, *History of the Military Organizations of the State of Colorado* (Denver: 1935), p. 112.
5. *The [Denver] Daily News*, Sept. 14, 1899, p. 6.
6. *Ibid.* In fact, some of the Colorado National Guardsmen failed the exacting physical examinations. Jerome Smiley, *History of Denver* (Evansville, Ind.: 1978) (reprint of 1901 edition), p. 941.
7. S. W. Johnson, *Autobiography of Samuel Wallace Johnson* (Denver: 1960), p. 65.
8. *The [Denver] Daily News*, loc. cit.
9. Dr. Clayton Parkhill was the father of the late Forbes Parkhill, one of the founders of the Denver Posse of the Westerners. Forbes Parkhill was prominent as an author of Western historical articles, penning eight pieces for the first 14 issues of the *Brand Book*. He was also a journalist, screenwriter, and author of five books. He worked during World War II in the Office of Price Administration (OPA).
10. *The [Denver] Daily News*, loc. cit.
11. *Ibid.*
12. Arthur C. Johnson, “Official History of the Operations of the First Colorado Infantry, U.S.V. in the Campaign in the Philippine Islands,” pp. 2-3, in Karl I. Faust, *Campaigning in the Philippines* (San Francisco: 1899). Various editions of the Faust book were apparently sold by subscription; each edition has an addendum detailing the activities of a particular regiment. This edition shall hereinafter be referred to as Johnson,

"Official History of the First Colorado Infantry." Reference to the main part of the book, consistent in all editions, shall be to Faust, *Campaigning in the Philippines*.

13. Johnson, "Official History of the First Colorado Infantry," p. 3.
14. Joseph I. Markey, *From Iowa to the Philippines: A History of Company M, Fifty-first Iowa Infantry Volunteers* (Red Oak: 1900), pp. 90-91.
15. William (Bill) Williams, a son of one of the members of the First Colorado, Casper Williams of Company D, provided the author with the information about the fistfight.
16. Henry Cabot Lodge, *The War With Spain* (New York: 1899), p. 201.
17. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 3.
18. *Ibid.*
19. Frank Harper (ed.), *Just Outside of Manila: Letters from Members of the First Colorado Regiment in the Spanish-American and Philippine-American Wars*, 1991 Colorado Historical Society Monograph 7 (Denver: 1992), p. 6.
20. Nankivell, *History of the Military Organizations of the State of Colorado*, p. 461.
21. *Ibid.*
22. *Rocky Mountain News*, Aug. 21, 1898, p. 13.
23. See *Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry* (n.p.: 1963), p. 5. This volume is largely a reprinting of Faust's *Campaigning in the Philippines*, published with the unit history of the Tenth Pennsylvania.
24. Gen. Charles King, *Ray's Daughter: A Story of Manila* (Philadelphia: 1901), pp. 117-118.
25. See Faust, *op. cit.*, pp. 156, 158 (for the source as to the Utah's guns).
26. Harper (ed.), *op. cit.*, pp. 12-13.
27. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 5.
28. F. D. Millett, *The Expedition to the Philippines* (New York: 1899), p. 52.
29. Russell Roth, *Muddy Glory: America's "Indian Wars" in the Philippines, 1899-1915* (W. Hanover, Mass.: 1981), p. 42. The quotation has been cleaned up, not for the purposes of political correctness, but out of a sense of old-fashioned taste and Christian propriety. Incidentally, the Colorado regiment did have a Private Osborn who may or may not have been called Lee.
30. Trumbull White, *Pictorial History of Our War With Spain for Cuba's Freedom* (Freedom Publishing Co.: 1898), p. 546.
31. *The Rocky Mountain News*, Sunday, Aug. 21, 1898, p. 13.
32. *Ibid.*
33. Millett, *op. cit.*, pp. 53-54.
34. White, *op. cit.*, p. 546.
35. J. Young and J. Moore, *Reminiscences and Thrilling Stories of the War by Returned Heroes Containing Vivid Accounts of Personal Experiences by Officers and Men* (Chicago: 1899), 323.
36. Faust, *op. cit.*, pp. 64-65.
37. *Official History of the Operations of the Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry*, p. 11.
38. Louis S. Young, *The Life of Admiral Dewey and the Conquest of the Philippines* (Philadelphia and Chicago: 1899), p. 165.
39. Young, *op. cit.*, p. 7.
40. Young, *op. cit.*, p. 165.
41. Thomas M. Brumby, "The Fall of Manila, August 13, 1898," *United States Naval Proceedings*, Vol. 86, No. 8 (Annapolis: Aug., 1960), p. 90.
42. *Ibid.*, p. 91.
43. Johnson, *op. cit.*, pp. 7-8.
44. *Ibid.*
45. *Ibid.*
46. Faust, *op. cit.*, pp. 98-99.

47. Johnson, *loc. cit.* Of course, what helped buttress the Coloradans' claim to entering the city first was the lucky presence of a number of war correspondents. How Colorado must have swelled with pride to see the attack portrayed on the front page of *Harper's Weekly* of Oct. 15, 1898 and in a full-page drawing on page 175 of *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* of July 1899. Similarly, Frank Millett, *op. cit.*, at pp. 142-143, gave credit to the Coloradans, with a photograph, for the first flag within Manila.
48. Joseph Stickney, *Admiral Dewey at Manila and the Complete Story of the Philippines* (Chicago: 1899), p. 112.
49. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 8; Stickney, *op. cit.*, p. 108.
50. Stickney, *op. cit.*, p. 108.
51. *Official History of the Operations of the Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry*, p. 12.
52. *Hero Tales of the American Soldier and Sailor, as told by The Heroes Themselves and their Comrades: The Unwritten History of American Chivalry* (Philadelphia: 1899), p. 72.
53. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 9.
54. *Ibid.*
55. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 12.
56. Trumbull White, *Our New Possessions* (Chicago and Philadelphia: 1898), p. 146.
57. Frank Harper, "Fighting Far from Home: The First Colorado in the Spanish-American War," *Colorado Heritage*, No. 1 (1988), p. 6. The Coloradans were not the only troops who respectfully asked to be sent home since the war apparently was over. See A. Prentiss (ed.), *The History of the Utah Volunteers in the Spanish-American War and in the Philippine Islands* (Salt Lake City: 1900), pp. 199-200.
58. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 12.
59. *Hero Tales of the American Soldier and Sailor, loc. cit.*, p. 72.
60. The author has seen this photograph published twice and has a copy of a service newspaper of the late 1970s which contains it. Apparently, a copy hangs also in the Officer's Club at Buckley Air Base in Denver. However, the term "Schlitz Battery" may be derived from a "Schlitz" athletic cup that was awarded for intramural sports in the Philippines. See Prentiss, *op. cit.*, p. 202.
61. John Bowe, *With the 13th Minnesota in the Philippines* (Minneapolis: 1905), pp. 71-72.
62. Stickney, *op. cit.*, p. 323.
63. Nankivell, *op. cit.*, p. 469.
64. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 12.
65. *Ibid.*
66. Nankivell, *op. cit.*, p. 470.
67. Prentiss, *op. cit.*, p. 263.
68. Nankivell, *op. cit.*, p. 471; Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 13.
69. Nankivell, *op. cit.*, p. 471
70. *Ibid.*
71. Alden March, *The History and Conquest of the Philippines and Our Other Island Possessions* (Wm. E. Scull: 1899), pp. 114-115.
72. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 14; *Annual Reports of the War Department for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1899: Report of the Major-General Commanding the Army*, Part 2, House Doc. No. 2, p. 455.
73. See Johnson, *op. cit.*, pp. 14-15; See also N. N. Freeman, *A Soldier in the Philippines* (New York and London: 1901), p. 37, wherein it is related that, later on in the war, the insurgents would fire into the Coloradans at night.
74. For a partial, and understandably bitter discussion of the claims of looting of churches. see Funston, *op. cit.*, pp. 207-210. This area deserves, and will receive in the future, a more lengthy discussion by the author.
75. *Annual Reports of the War Department . . .*, Part 2, p. 464.
76. *Op. cit.*, p. 467. Yet one of the first things the Army teaches a young man is how quickly a chicken may have its neck wrung, be plucked, be boiled, and be shared among hungry fellows.
77. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 16.

78. *Ibid.*
79. Johnson, *op. cit.*, pp. 16-17.
80. Bowe, *op. cit.*, p. 99.
81. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 18. Denver's Veterans of Foreign Wars Post No. 1 is named after Captain Stewart.
82. Johnson, *op. cit.*, pp. 19-20.
83. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 22.
84. Nankivell, *op. cit.*, p. 152.
85. Johnson, *op. cit.*, p. 23.
86. Johnson, *op. cit.*, pp. 23-29; Undated newspaper clipping in possession of author (probably *The Denver Times* of about July 18, 1899).
87. Smiley, *op. cit.*, p. 946.
88. *The [Denver] Daily News*, Sept. 14, 1899, p. 6.
89. Marshall Everett and H. I. Cleveland, *History of the Philippines* (Chicago: 1899), p. 211.
90. *The Denver Republican*, Sept. 15, 1899, p. 2.
91. Letter from Carl Blaurock to the author, dated Sept. 1, 1984, in the possession of the author. Regimental members who were injured in the knee late in the war were Private Young of Company -- and Private Pate of Company H. Smiley, *op. cit.*, pp. 946-947.
92. Carl Blaurock, a longtime Denver Westerner, died at the age of 98 on Feb. 1, 1993. Alan J. Stewart (ed.), *The Denver Westerners Golden Anniversary Brand Book, Vol XXXII* (Salt Lake City: 1995), p. 459.

About the Author

John M. Hutchins was born in 1950, in Washington, D. C., although the family home was in Falls Church, Va. In 1961, he and his family crossed the plains to Colorado, in a wagon train consisting of a Rambler station wagon and a Volkswagen "beetle." He was graduated from Northglenn High School in 1969 and from the University of Colorado in 1973 (B.A.) and 1976 (J.D.). He is a government prosecutor in the Denver U.S. Attorney's office, and a major in the U.S. Army Reserve. He was sheriff of the Denver Posse of the Westerners in 1994.

John has been collecting information on Colorado in the Spanish-American War since 1975. For this paper, he collected materials (and visited sites) in Colorado, California, Nebraska, Utah, Kansas, and in Oklahoma. Additionally, John has a general interest in troops from Colorado and is scheduled to give a talk to the Colorado Civil War Roundtable in Boulder on the Second Colorado Cavalry.

He and his wife Dale have a son, Adam Edward. John and family reside in Lakewood.

Over the Corral Rail

(Continued from Page 2)

□Carolyn Stearns Ashbaugh, 1210 Ridge Road, Littleton, CO 80120. Mrs. Ashbaugh learned of the Denver Westerners from members Max Smith and Lebrun Hutchison. The widow of Varian Ashbaugh, she is a native of Colorado and a third-generation descendant from two prominent Colorado families through both maternal and paternal grandparents. She is the great-granddaughter of Henry C. Brown (Brown Palace hotel and Capitol Hill), and of Thomas B. Stearns (founder of Stearns-Roger Mfg. Co.) She is a graduate of the Kent School for Girls and Vassar College and is the mother of three grown children.

She has been a council member in Littleton, and a board member of the Littleton Town Hall Arts Center. She worked in publicity and public relations for the University of Denver, the *Rocky Mountain Sports News* and *Rocky Mountain Life*, and for radio stations in Seattle. In Denver, she was co-owner and manager of the Woodlawn Shopping Center and president of Stearns Investment Co. Mrs. Ashbaugh's Western history interests center on her Brown ancestors, and the Highline Canal.

□Frank H. Morison, 50 Ivy St., Denver 80220-5845. A Denver attorney, Frank learned about the Denver Westerners from the Morison brothers, Jack and Kay, his second cousins. Frank indicates an interest in early pioneer days in northeastern Colorado.

□David P. Nelson, 11341 W. 27th Place, Lakewood, CO 80215. Lee Olson told David about the Westerners. A native of Longmont, David Nelson earned his doctor's in history in 1969 from the University of Denver. He is chairman of the history department of Red Rocks Community College, and is past-president of the Lakewood Historical Society.

He has published articles in Colorado [Heritage] Magazine on "Ryssby: the Country Church" and "Coordination of Higher Education in Colorado." He was

associate editor of "'76 Centennial Stories," a 1976 history of Lakewood, and is working on a photo history of West Colfax Avenue in Denver and Lakewood.

□Allan C. Stalker, 1066 E. Sixth Ave. Circle, Broomfield, CO 80020. Allan was brought to the Denver Westerners as a guest of Sheriff Ted Krieger, and decided to join the organization. Allan's particular area of interest is the history of uranium mining in Colorado, old mining towns, and ghost towns.

Allan is a nuclear chemist, and the principal scientist in a nuclear safety group at the Rocky Flats atomic facility. A native of Idaho, he received a bachelor's degree from Idaho State University in 1959, and later worked for Westinghouse in Pittsburgh, Pa. He earned a doctor's degree in 1969 from Carnegie University in Pittsburgh. The Stalkers moved to Colorado in 1991. Allan and his wife Phyllis have three grown children.

* * *

Your *Roundup* may, or may not reach you before Santa stuffs your stockings. (There's a lot of mail out there!) However, check the contents of the publication and/or its mailing envelope for a little extra something. You will find a return envelope to be used in paying your annual membership dues, to be mailed back by the end of 1995.

You will also find a new membership application form with an updated history of the Denver Westerners. Obviously you're already a member, or you would not be receiving this *Roundup*. However, we urge you to use the membership folder to "recruit" another Westerner for our organization. We must rely on our members to help us grow.

We have added some new members, but at 220 or so, we're just about staying even with the rate of attrition. (A few years back, we were over 700-strong!)

Make it your project for 1996.



Westerner's Bookshelf



Reviews published in *The Roundup* are largely related to nonfiction books submitted by publishers to the Denver Westerners. However, all members are urged to review any books related to Western history which they would like to recommend—current or otherwise. In this way, *Roundup* readers may learn about works relating to their areas of particular interest which might otherwise escape their notice. It is hoped this section will be a widening source of information on all aspects of the history of the West. —*The Editor*

Adventures of the Santa Fe Trade, 1844-1847, edited by Ralph P. Bieber. Univ. of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, 1995. Preface, introduction; 301 pages. Paperback, \$12.

The Santa Fe Trail calls to mind an intriguing chapter in the patchwork development of a great continental nation. James Joseph Webb's *Adventures in the Santa Fe Trade, 1844-1847*, a first-hand account of an enterprising businessman, is the story of a consummate opportunist whose "street smarts" and hard work paid great dividends.

Webb's memoirs, derived from notes he assembled near the end of his life in 1889, offer rich information and keen insights about the conditions affecting travel along the route to Santa Fe. His first trip took 70 days, a time cut by more than half when he ventured out for the last time 17 years later. He told about precautions taken to avoid sometimes hostile Indians and explained in great detail the challenges posed by the lay of the land, the scarcity of water, and the uncertainty of reliable sources of food.

Throughout, Webb provided evidence of an engaging sense of humor. In search of buffalo, he recalled his bumbling ways as a "greenhorn." With tongue in cheek, he accounted for the measures he took to circumvent Mexican laws when they proved inconvenient or obstructive. His best joke involved a tale about the reception God gave the first man from New Mexico to knock on the pearly gates of St. Peter.

While covering a stretch of time of only four years, Webb witnessed the developments leading up to the Mexican-American War. In truth, and again with a chuckle, he related

how he padded his wallet by selling to parties on both sides of the conflict. Webb observed the advance of Col. Stephen Watts Kearny into Santa Fe with such force that Mexican authority was quickly wiped aside.

Webb did not dwell on matters beyond his own involvement for the most part. Noting how welcome news was when it came from the United States, he did not get word about the election of President James K. Polk in 1844 for more than three months. There was never certainty about the cost of the goods, a factor which made long-range planning impossible. He had to learn the hard way that mules, particularly his favorite "Dolly Spanker," were better beasts of burden than horses. When arriving in Santa Fe, he found he needed to resort to both bribery and negotiations in dealing with the authorities.

Joseph Gregg's *Commerce of the Prairies* should be read as a companion to Webb's account. Gregg told of the early years of the Santa Fe Trade, underscoring what such characters as William Becknell, William Sublette and the Bent brothers did to stage the way for Webb. Thanks are due to the University of Nebraska Press for reprinting this story of the adventures of a remarkable character.

—David P. Nelson, C.M.

Jessie Benton Fremont: A Woman who Made History by Catherine Coffin Phillips, foreword by Christine Bold. Univ. of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, 1995. Paperback, \$15.

Jessie Benton Fremont was born in 1813 and died in 1902. Whom would you like to meet during these years? Where would you

like to travel? What would you like to be a part of during that time? Read this book to answer your questions and realize that Jessie Benton Fremont probably did everything you could bring to mind.

The daughter of Sen. Thomas Hart Benton had privileges some may dream about. She wandered the Library of Congress as if it were a school room. She was a hostess at the White House for several presidents. She met famous personages from politicians to European royalty before she began her adventurous life as the wife of John Charles Fremont.

When Fremont returned from his expeditions, he had a severe case of writer's block. Jessie listened to the oral presentation of his travels and gently suggested that she could write as he dictated. Thus the journals of Fremont were written, edited and prepared for publication by Jessie. In her later years, when fortunes were depleted, she wrote books and articles to support her family. She traveled with her husband to California (he was that state's first senator), to Europe (having an audience with Queen Victoria), and to Arizona (he was a territorial governor).

This review can only touch upon the remarkable life of an extraordinary lady. Originally published in 1935, this reprint is highly recommended.

—Nancy E. Bathke, P.M.

Black Elk and Flaming Rainbow: Personal Memories of the Lakota Holy Man and John Neihardt by Hilda Neihardt. Univ. of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, 1995. Photographs and index; 136 pages. Clothbound, \$22.

I have written on the subject of Black Elk recently (*Roundup* September-October 1994) and this is a really nice addition to the earlier accounts of Black Elk and John G. Neihardt. It is written by Hilda Neihardt, John's daughter, and tells of her experiences and observations while accompanying her father on his 1930 research mission among the Lakota and on a return trip in 1945. Hilda and her sister, Enid, helped John observe and take notes during these extended visits.

Hilda not only recounts the collaboration between Black Elk and her father, but recalls

her own 14-year-old impressions of the land, the people and the time. She includes a transcript of a taped conversation between Ben Black Elk, son of the holy man, and her father. Ben served as interpreter in the 1930 and subsequent conversations.

Hilda corrects recent accounts by others, not only with her own recollections, but with reference to the historical record. There are never-before-published photographs and answers to many questions about the collaboration of John Neihardt and Black Elk.

This book is both interesting and an important supplement to her father's extensive work.

—Max D. Smith, P.M.

Treasure Trails of the Southwest by Marc Simmons. Univ. of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, 1994. Preface, 27 chapters, two appendices and selected references; 163 pages. Clothbound, \$25; paperback, \$13.95.

Marc Simmons' book *Treasure Trails of the Southwest* immediately captivates the reader. Stories of lost gold and buried treasure arouse the hope of instant wealth. The lure of gold continues to draw modern explorers. Newspapers and magazines are filled with contemporary accounts of new evidence which will surely lead to the uncovering of countless millions. Marc Simmons recounts how "the search itself soon becomes an obsession and a way of life." He tells of two types of people who seek buried treasure stories. Those who hope to find the treasure and others who (like the author) collect the stories themselves. Simmons has "distilled" several versions of some of the most famous lost gold and buried treasure stories, including Padre LaRue's fabled treasure on Victorio Peak, the Adams Diggings of New Mexico, the lost Josephine Mine in southwestern Colorado and Vincent Armijo's missing buried treasure. Also included in two appendixes are a sampling of tales collected by Works Progress Administration (WPA) writers in the 1930s and "Treasure items from the newspapers."

The stories according to Simmons share a common theme. Someone discovers then loses the location of a rich gold mine or bur-

ied treasure. A treasure map is often spirited away and accompanied by only vague directions. These directions are "hopelessly jumbled in the process" of handing them down by word of mouth.

Many of the stories retold by Simmons have their basis in Spanish law which reserved a "Royal Quinto," a one-fifth tax on all precious metal recovered. This according to folklore led to many illegal and secret mining operations in the Southwest. The efforts to conceal the gold in many ingenious ways have given rise to numerous contemporary treasure hunts. Other stories have their origins in the perennial conflict between the native population of the Southwest and miners and explorers. The effort to conceal gold until it was safe to travel has led to countless lost treasure odysseys. It is unfortunate that the author during 30 years of research in the Spanish archives has never encountered a single treasure map or written directions to a hidden mine or treasure. He speculates that these have long ago been stolen if they ever existed.

The treasure stories retold by Marc Simmons in this collection will rekindle the adventurous to load the burro and begin the quixotic journey in search of history and riches.

—James O. Donohue, C.M.

New Mexico's Royal Road, Trade and Travel on the Chihuahua Trail by Max L. Moorhead; foreword by Mark L. Gardner. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, Norman and London, 1994. Reprint of 1958 book by same publisher. Bibliography, many letters, manuscripts, documents, index; 8 black and white illustrations, 4 sketch maps of route; 204 pages. Paperback, \$14.95.

It is good to have this book back in print as it contributes much to an understanding of the great trade route stretching all the way from Mexico City thence to Chihuahua then to El Paso, from there to Santa Fe and thence to the United States via our Santa Fe Trail. It is the portion between El Paso and Santa Fe that is primarily concerned here, the Camino Real, located in the present state of New Mexico. Pioneered in 1598 by Don Juan de

Onante it carried freight, padres and settlers to and from Mexico and Santa Fe and settlements in between.

We catch a glimpse of the importance of this road in the settlement of New Mexico and the commercial and political relations between the United States and Mexico affected by it. There aren't many chatty stories about incidents along the trail, but lots of interesting stuff on how and why it worked.

—John F. Bennett, P.M.

Go West Young Man! Horace Greeley's Vision for America by Coy F. Cross II. Univ. of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, 1995. 165 pages. Clothbound, \$27.50.

Some Greeleyites feel that Horace Greeley's role in the founding of their city is overstated, or as one of them said: "He visited this place once. He got off the train wearing a white linen duster, fell down in Weld County mud and never came back."

That's not fair. Whether he fell down or not, the distinguished publisher of the *New York Tribune* powerfully supported all nineteenth century communal settlements and, most prominently, the Union Colony which became Greeley. His own *Tribune* farm editor, Nathan Meeker, proposed the colony and Greeley embraced it. When Meeker wanted to lead his 800 adventurers from New York to Utah, Greeley persuaded him to opt for richer land at the confluence of the South Platte and Cache la Poudre Rivers in Colorado Territory. This, in 1870, became home for Meeker and his Easterners. As treasurer, Greeley lent money to the project; Union Colony reciprocated by renaming their town for him.

Go West Young Man gives this background in detail but the book won't satisfy everybody in Greeley. The author, who is a professional historian with the U.S. Air Force, notes only in passing that John Soule, a Midwestern newspaperman, coined the "Go West" phrase—and Greeley merely echoed it. Old-line Greeleyites are picky about this and make it a litmus test for newcomers. If you want to get on in Greeley, memorize the name John Soule.

Cross doesn't dwell on such trivia but

dives deeply into the social and political cross-currents which Greeley rode to success as the leading newspaperman of his day and as a national political figure: he ran against President Grant in 1872 but was defeated.

Greeley editorialized ardently in favor of farming—joined to the Westward movement—as a way of relieving unemployment and the miserable overcrowding of the Eastern cities. He favored communal settlements but gradually saw the light: that places like the Union Colony might hatch on such idealism but that merchants would be the driving force in making them work.

This is a modest book; small in size and mostly silent on Greeley's other interests, such as his powerful role in ending slavery. Nor does Cross give much color to the westerling tapestry. But as the introduction says, his goal is to explore Greeley's role as a powerful facilitator of Western settlement—nothing more—and in that, *Go West* is a fine contribution.

—Lee Olson, P.M.

Working Cowboy—Recollections of Roy Holmes by Margot Liberty and Barry Head. Foreword by Richard Slatta. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, Norman and London, 1995. Index; 261 pages. Clothbound, \$28.95.

Roy Holmes, born in 1911 during a blizzard near Hulett, Wyo., has spent most of his life on the back of a horse. This book is written in his own words as he relates the life and times of a cowboy in the 1900s. Many books have been written about 1800s cowboys; however, this is the first one this reviewer has read about a "modern" cowboy.

Holmes' recollections of events from his early years through his "retirement" on a ranch in Sheridan, Wyo. are filled with his dry humor. He also does not miss the opportunity to offer his political views when it comes to local, state, and federal government policies, especially where ranching and farming are concerned.

The authors have sprinkled 24 illustrations throughout the book, to add to the reader's enjoyment and to provide a look at the best and worst part of being a cowboy. This

reviewer found himself recalling working on his uncle's ranch during one of his high school summers. Many of the chores and responsibilities Roy Holmes talks about were mine, too. I never was much of a horseman, but Holmes' vivid description of good and bad "cowponies" accurately portrays the relationship between a cowboy and his horse.

Perhaps the invention that has impacted the life of a cowboy more than anything else is the automobile, and Roy Holmes recalls some humorous and serious events when the automobile came into his family.

I would recommend this book to those readers who desire to learn how the life of a cowboy has changed from the 1800s to the 1900s.

—Roger P. Michels, P.M.

To Be an Indian, an Oral History, edited by Joseph H. Cash and Herbert T. Hoover. Borealis Book, Minnesota Historical Society Press, St. Paul, 1995. Photographs, map, introduction, indexes, appendixes; 239 pages. Paperback reprint edition, \$11.95.

To Be an Indian is a collection of transcribed oral histories first published in 1971. These interviews of members of the Winnebago, Crow, Coeur d'Alene, and Sioux tribes were done in 1967 to 1970. This reprint edition has long been needed.

The interviews found in this book do justice to the perspective of the Indians interviewed. The oral histories are divided into four categories: Things That Guide the People; Reservation Life; Depression, War and a Revival of Self-Government; and Today and Tomorrow. The book also contains two appendixes which alphabetically list the narrators and provide brief biographies of the six interviewees.

The volume is pleasant and informative reading. One does not have to be an Indian buff to enjoy *To Be an Indian*. But if you are, it contains both a proper name index and a subject index which is sure to be referred to when doing twentieth century research. *To Be an Indian* provides the reader with the perspective of those interviewed, as well as some of the background behind that per-

spective. To better fit the four categories mentioned earlier, the oral histories were broken down into several parts. I wish the editors had provided a listing by page number of the chronological evolution of each narrator's oral history to enable the reader to easily follow one narrator through time. Additionally, a listing of the narrators by tribe, band, and location would be useful to the researcher. Also helpful would be a listing of which interviewer spoke with which narrators in chronological order.

What makes this book most interesting, however, is that neither the interviews nor the introduction to the reprint edition contain much of the politically correct editorializing found all too often in publications today. Fortunately for the reader, the original publication of *To Be an Indian* appeared recently enough for the information and the method of its presentation not to be dated.

To Be an Indian provides necessary information for scholars, but is also a book which can be enjoyed by anyone who appreciates reading an insider's view of their own cultures. The book is a refreshing, well presented view of Indian culture, especially Sioux, in the twentieth century that is not found very often today. Definitely, one of the better oral history compilations of a diverse and interesting culture.

—Keith Fessenden, P.M.

The U.S. Army in the West, 1870-1880: Uniforms, Weapons, and Equipment by Douglas C. McChristian. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, Norman, 1995. Illustrated with numerous photographs, index; 315 pages. Cloth-bound, \$34.95.

This is a handsome, oversize book, well-bound with a handsome dust jacket that displays an appropriate painting of a cavalry noncommissioned officer firing a Sharps carbine. It was written by a historian for the National Park Service.

If you are a serious student of the United States Army on the post-Civil War frontier, buy this book. If you are contemplating writing a novel on the old-time United States Cavalry, buy this book. If you want to round out

a Western militaria collection that has such fine books as Rickey's *Forty Miles a Day on Beans and Hay*, Reedstrom's *Bugles, Banners and War Bonnets*, Hutchins' *Boots and Saddles at the Little Big Horn*, and the Osprey publication *The United States Cavalry on the Plains*, buy this book. This one may be the best of the lot.

McChristian's book covers more than just equipage and accoutrements; it presents, through a well written and well researched narrative, a form of social and military history of the United States Army in the decades after the Civil War. Thus, there are discussions dealing with specific campaigns, with the supposedly notorious extraction problem of the Springfield carbine, and with the conservatism of William Tecumseh Sherman (who had the attitude of, "My boys marched through Georgia and the Carolinas with inferior equipment, so why do these troops need fancy gaiters and sun helmets?").

The book has numerous photographs, including several of Seventh Cavalry troopers, which will increase the international appeal of the book. (This reviewer fortunately has such a tintype in his small collection.) If there has to be a criticism, then it might be that the book has photos of those well known Smithsonian plates of uniforms of the various branches, and the captions indicate that the same bearded model actually is in those various branches.

In summary, the volume is a good buy and likely will go out of print in hardcover soon. It is highly recommended.

—John M. Hutchins, P.M.

Navajo Country — A Geology and Natural History of the Four Corners Region by Donald L. Baars. Univ. of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, 1995. 255 pages. Paperback, \$19.95.

Navajo Country — it is big, it is barren, and it is beautiful. And so are its people, the Dine'.

Red Fenwick, the late *Denver Post* columnist reported the poverty conditions existing on the Navajo Reservation after the great mid-fifties blizzard, riveting the nation's at-

tion on the neglected tribe of some 12,000 people. This review is from the perspective of one who was involved in the development of roads, schools, and supporting facilities following the ensuing public outcry that something be done. Especially, potable water—more precious and, it turns out, more scarce than oil—in the Southern Colorado Plateau country.

The author, Donald L. Baars, now senior geologist at the Kansas State Geological Survey, spent more than 40 years (1952 through 1992) as a petroleum geologist in the mapping of the surface geology, drilling and production on the northern Navajo Indian Reservation. He provides the reader with a wealth of information covering the geography, geology, tribal mythology, climate and even geologic terms and points of significance to the native Navajo who settled there more than 500 years ago. The scope of the book extends beyond the formal Navajo Indian Reservation, covering the ill-defined land lying between four sacred mountains of the Navajo people. In Navajo tradition, all natural features are discussed according to the four cardinal points of the compass.

Navajo country is a land of colorful rock formations, sand, very little water, sparse vegetation, and breathtaking beauty, especially early mornings and evenings. Some of America's most remarkable geographic formations are to be seen: the Grand Canyon, Marble Canyon, Monument Valley, Canyon de Chelly, Shiprock, El Capitan, and many others. This book can serve as an interesting traveling companion for someone with a scientific or natural sciences background in preparing to make a tour of Navajo Country. Even the serious rock hound will find snippets of offbeat information to impress his associates. Deeper interest will necessitate researching other scientific and cultural tomes. For example, Baars does not give a correlation between formations and their potential benefits, but only an occasionally vague description of their distribution. The reader will find ample photos, maps, and diagrams sprinkled throughout the book. And for the history buff, it will be helpful in locating some of the old Cavalry forts established by the U.S. Army during the Indian campaigns of the 1870s.

These became boarding schools and administrative headquarters operated by the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Stories of the Navajo history, legends, settlements, and names mentioned can bring a better understanding of the Navajo Country. However, the author gives no clue as to Navajo pronunciations, for whatever reasons. It is a language of very complex vocal sounds. (Just ask those who fought in the South Pacific during WWII where the Navajo Code Talkers provided the only communication code that was never broken by the Japanese.)

The author provides interesting firsthand information on the discovery and development of the various oil fields, coal and uranium mines beginning in 1925 through the '90s.

A harsh and hostile environment awaits the unprepared traveler when the weather threatens or one ventures beyond the paved roads. Modern accommodations are sparsely located, so plan well.

The ancient Navajo saying, "*Beauty all around me, with it I wander,*" is the spirit blanket to put on when you travel this enchanted land.

—S. Lebrun Hutchison, C.M.

Down Canyon by Ann Hammond Zwinger. Univ. of Arizona Press, Tucson, 1995. 318 pages. Clothbound, \$35. Paperback, \$16.95.

I am indebted to our Roundup Foreman, Earl McCoy, for channeling this book to me for review. It has already won acclaim as winner of the Western States Arts Federation Book Award for 1995. The author acknowledges that, in writing the book, she has taken one of the ultimate challenges in Western writing—the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. One truism from Tom Ferril [the late poet laureate of Colorado, and longtime Denver Westerner] is that you can fill the Grand Canyon with what has been written about it. However, this is not just another book about the canyon. By virtue of its unique natural history presentation and the writer's craft, this work is distinguished from the mundane plethora of average writing which fails to capture the essence of the canyon. The Arts Federation judges obviously concur.

The book is based on many canyon visits, in all seasons. It is written in an elegant style with an incredible vocabulary which ensnares the moods, colors, and natural history of the main canyon and its side canyons.

The writer's iridescent prose, which masterfully intertwines the natural history of the canyon with its history of colorful early adventures, is supported by 55 pages of detailed bibliographical notes covering every facet of the text. One cannot but be impressed by the author's extensive background reading and her incorporating into the volume the history of the canyon as well as its geology, flora, fauna, archaeology, and changing ecology in post-Glen Canyon Dam years.

A distinctive feature of the volume is the time and detail with which the author treats the side canyons. She perhaps does this too well. Her vivid descriptions of the beauty of these isolated and, until recently, seldom visited gems of desert-microcosm seem sure to lure more people into these hitherto unappreciated, fragile, environmental systems.

Ann Zwinger's book will appeal to a broad spectrum of Westerners. I recommend it particularly to river-runners, natural-history buffs, and all those who vicariously enjoy the outdoors through exceptionally vivid descriptive writing.

—Henry W. Toll Jr., P.M.

The Persian Pickle Club by Sandra Dallas. St. Martin's Press, New York City, 1995. 196 pages. Clothbound, \$20.95.

Drought and depression in the 1930s gave Midwestern farm women a strength test as rigorous as any their grandmothers endured on the nineteenth century frontier. Caring for a family in 1934—when crops withered, food dwindled and patched clothing wore thin—required a toughness of character that Denver Westerner Sandra Dallas borrows as a powerful theme for her new novel.

The Persian Pickle Club is a Kansas quilting club in the mid-1930s. Mostly farm women, its members find that sewing a fine seam gives relief from gloomy menfolk and blowing

dust. In numbers there is strength: a measure of protection against illness and abusive husbands; it also is an effective intelligence network taking up where gossip leaves off.

But what's a Persian Pickle? Ms. Dallas explains that it is a cloth pattern sometimes called Paisley after the Scottish town where intricate patterns were woven. Early on, these Kansas women were bequeathed an entire bolt of Persian Pickle cloth to use in their quilting, hence the name of the club.

Don't be lulled by this homily. What we really have here is a murder mystery and, yes, the ladies of the Persian Pickle Club are capable of murder. As the plot unravels, a new member of the club—a sophisticated young woman from Denver—in between stitching her quilting squares is intrigued by the challenge of solving a mysterious death in the community. Will her fellow quilters help her? Will she expose them in the process? The story ends with a punch line as neat as the seams the ladies sew.

Ms. Dallas has an ear for the times. Such women's names as Forest Ann, Queenie Bean, and Opalina are "right" for the fictional town of Harveyville, Kans., in the 1930s. As a historical writer (Ms. Dallas has written nine non-fiction books about the West) she handles the mental outlook of the era with easy grace.

A previous novel, *Buster Midnight's Cafe*, drew excellent reviews and marked Sandra Dallas as a writer to watch. *The Persian Pickle Club* measures up to that standard. A long-time journalist, Ms. Dallas has served as Denver bureau chief for Business Week Magazine and as a book reviewer for *The Denver Post*. She is a graduate of the University of Denver.

—Lee Olson, P.M.

[Editor's Note: *The Roundup's* policy is to limit book reviews to nonfictional subject matter. We have made an exception with *The Persian Pickle Club* because Sandra Dallas is a member of the Denver Westerners and a good friend of the Denver Posse, and because of her prominence as a writer of both historical fiction and nonfiction, and of book reviews.]